The amsrefs package

Michael Downes and David M. Jones American Mathematical Society

Version 2.14, 2013/03/07

OHO	CIIUS												
1	Introd	luction											
2	Packa	ge options											
3	More	about the \bib command											
	3.1	Field names for the \bib command											
	3.2	Bibliography entry types											
4	Custo	mizing the bibliography style											
5	Misce	llaneous commands provided by the amsrefs package 6											
6	Imple	mentation											
	6.1^{-}	Overview											
		6.1.1 Normal LATEX processing of cites											
	6.2	How cites are processed by amsrefs											
	6.3	Data structures											
	6.4	Preliminaries											
	6.5	Utilities											
	6.6	Declaring package options											
		6.6.1 The ? option											
	6.7	Loading auxiliary packages											
		6.7.1 The lite option											
	6.8												
		6.8.1 Standard field names (the bib group) 19											
		6.8.2 Auxiliary properties (the prop group) 20											
	6.9	Bibliography type specifications											
	6.10	The standard bibliography types											
	6.11	The biblist environment											
	6.12	Processing bibliography entries											
		6.12.1 \@bibdef Implementations											
		6.12.2 \bib@exec Implementations											
		6.12.3 Resolving cross-references											
		6.12.4 Bib field preprocessing											
		6.12.5 Date setup											
		6.12.6 Language setup											
		6.12.7 Citation label setup											

THE AMSREFS PACKAGE 2

	6.12.8 Printing the bibliography	47
6.13		49
6.14		49
6.15	Citation processing	53
		53
		53
	6.15.3 Fancier \cite commands	59
	6.15.4 The \nocite command	60
		61
		62
		65
		67
		68
6.16	Lexical structure of names	69
		69
	6.16.2 Text symbols	70
	6.16.3 \edef-like macros for names	72
6.17	Name parsing	74
6.18		78
	6.18.1 The algorithm	79
		80
6.19		86
	6.19.1 The algorithm	86
		87
6.20	Generating short alphabetic labels	91
6.21	Formatting series	92
6.22	Formatting names and series of names	96
6.23	The partial field	.02
6.24	Special formatting for other fields	.02
6.25	BibT _E X support	.08
6.26	Implementing package options	.08
	6.26.1 The alphabetic option	.08
	± ±	.08
	6.26.3 The backrefs option	.08
	6.26.4 The citation-order option	.09
	6.26.5 The initials option	.09
	6.26.6 The logical-quotes option	.10
	6.26.7 The non-compressed-cites option 1	.10
	6.26.8 The non-sorted-cites option	10
	• •	10
	• •	10
	6.26.11 The short-months option	10
	• •	.11
	6.26.13 The bibtex-style option	.11
		.11
	6.26.15 The author-year option	12

1. INTRODUCTION 3

	6.27	The amsbst pa	ckage .																1	1	ç
--	------	---------------	---------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	---	---	---

1 Introduction

The amsrefs package is a LATEX package for bibliographies that provides an archival data format similar to the format of BibTEX database files, but adapted to make direct processing by LATEX easier. The package can be used either in conjunction with BibTEX or as a replacement for BibTEX.

This document is written for anyone who wants to implement a new bibliography style for amsrefs or who is just curious about how the package is implemented. The reader should be familiar with the contents of the "User's Guide to the amsrefs Package" [1] (amsrdoc.tex).

For the publisher or implementor, the chief advantages of the amsrefs package are as follows:

- Preservation of structure The internal structural information of the bibliography entries is not lost when they are imported from the database file into the LaTeX document. This takes on its greatest significance when archiving documents in LaTeX form or transmitting them to another user (such as a publisher).
- **Deferred formatting** This means that the style of the bibliography can be readily changed without reimporting everything from the original database(s).
- **Setup requires only LaTeX knowledge** All bibliography setup can be done in LaTeX; learning another programming language (such as the one used in BibTeX bst files) is unnecessary.

2 Package options

In addition to the options documented in the user's guide, there are a few additional options that were omitted either because they are obsolete or deprecated options included only for backwards compatability or because they are still considered experimental and not yet ready for widespread use.

- ? Informational option. This causes amsrefs to display a pointer to the User's Guide on the terminal an in the log file. (In previous versions, it displayed much more material, including a summary of package options.)
- traditional-quotes, logical-quotes With the traditional quotes option (default), quotation marks produced by \bibquotes (§5) fall outside of other punctuation, "like this," whereas with the logical quotes option the order is reversed, "like this".

3 More about the \bib command

3.1 Field names for the \bib command

In addition to the fields discussed in the user's guide, the following fields are used internally:

fulljournal Used internally by \DefineJournal.

name Used internally by the name bibliography type and \DefineName.

transition A dummy field used inside \BibSpecs when we want to force an action unconditionally.

The following fields are included for backwards compatibility:

institution, school These are provided as aliases for organization for compatibility with $\mbox{BiBT}_{\mbox{E\!\!\!/}} X.$

place A synonym for address. In earlier versions of amsrefs, place was preferred and address was considered as an alias for place. However, this seemed like a gratuitous incompatibility with BibTEX to me, so I have reinstated address as the primary field and place is now an undocumented alias.

The following fields are reserved for future use:

doi Digital Object Identifier

setup This is a special field that can be used to give arbitrary commands to be executed at the beginning of the current \bib entry, after all the fields have been read. The idea is that one can alter the formatting of an individual entry through this field, to handle special cases.

This is fully implemented, but I've been unable to think of any good examples of its use; so, I've decided to suppress it until such an example comes to light.

url Universal Resource Locator.

3.2 Bibliography entry types

The following additional entry types (or, really, pseudo-entry types) are used internally by amsrefs:

collection.article

proceedings.article

partial

conference

innerbook

name

nameLE

nameBE

nameinverted

publisher

The following are currently undocumented aliases for various of the standard types:

miscellaneous

periodical

4 Customizing the bibliography style

If you use the amsrefs package as is, the bibliography style you get is the kind of style customarily seen in AMS publications. The recommended way to get a different bibliography style is to write a LATEX package which loads the amsrefs package with \RequirePackage and then makes the desired changes by using suitable \BibSpec commands as explained below. Thus, the general form of the custom package will be

```
\ProvidesPackage{xyzbib}[2002/11/06 v1.28]
\RequirePackage{amsrefs}\relax
\BibSpec{article}{
...
}
\BibSpec{book}{
...
```

The interior formatting within entries is specified by **\BibSpec** commands, one for each entry type. To illustrate, let's look at an example style specification for entries of type article:

```
\BibSpec{article}{%
  +{}{\PrintAuthors}
                      {author}
  +{,}{ \textit}
                       {title}
  +{,}{}
                       {journal}
                       {volume}
  +{}{ \textbf}
  +{}{ \parenthesize} {date}
  +{,}{}
                      {pages}
  +{,}{}
                       {note}
  +{.}{}
                       {transition}
  +{}{ }
                       {review}
}
```

It should be pretty obvious that each line specifies the formatting for a particular field. After reading the data for a particular \bib command, IATEX steps through the style specification and for each field listed, prints the field with the given formatting if and only if the field has a nonempty value. The + character at the beginning of each field specification must be followed by three arguments: the punctuation to be added if the field is nonempty; space and/or other material to be added after the punctuation; and the field name. It is permissible for the second part to end with a command that takes an argument, such as \textbf, in which case it will receive the field's value as its argument. By defining a suitable command and using it here you can place material after the field contents as well as before; \parenthesize is an example of this.

The reason that the punctuation and the following space are specified separately is that between them there is a crucial boundary for line breaks. If you put a \linebreak command at the end of a field value, the break point will

actually be carried onward to a suitable point after the next bit of punctuation (whose actual value may vary depending on which of the following fields is the first to turn up with a nonempty value).

The meaning of the \parenthesize command, supplied by amsrefs, should be obvious. The meaning of the \PrintAuthors command is a different story. But I don't think it is all that hard to understand. If we have two or more author names which were given separately, and we need to combine them into a conventional name list using commas and the word "and", then it would be nice if we had a command which could take a list of names and Do The Right Thing. And that is just what \PrintAuthors is.

The rkeyval package allows keys to be defined as additive: if the key occurs more than once, each successive value will be concatenated to the previous value, along with a prefix. The setup done by amsrefs for the author field is

```
\DefineAdditiveKey{bib}{author}{\name}
```

This means that if two names are given, as in

```
author={Bertram, A.},
author={Wentworth, R.},
```

then the final value of the author field seen when LATEX processes the style specification will be

```
\name{Bertram, A.}\name{Wentworth, R.}
```

The transition field in our \BibSpec example is a dummy field to be used when punctuation or other material must be added at a certain point in the bibliography without regard to the emptiness or non-emptiness of the fields after it. The transition field always tests as non-empty but has no printed content. So when you use it you always get the indicated punctuation and space at the indicated point in the list of fields. If it were the last thing in this \BibSpec example, it could serve just to put in the final period that is always wanted. But in AMS bibliographies, if a Mathematical Reviews reference is given, it is conventionally printed after the final period. Using the transition field as shown here ensures that the final period will be always printed, even when the review field is empty.

5 Miscellaneous commands provided by the amsrefs package

Most of the following commands are helper commands for use in \BibSpec statements. The others are intended for use in bibliography data.

\parenthesize This command adds parentheses around its argument. It is useful in \BibSpec statements because there is no special provision for adding material after the field value.

\bibquotes This command is much like \parenthesize but it adds quotes around its argument and it has one other important difference: there are special arrangements to print the closing quote after a following comma or similar punctuation (unless the amsrefs package is invoked with the

- logical-quotes option, in which case \bibquotes puts the closing quote immediately after the quoted material).
- \voltext This is used to format volume numbers. By default, it precedes the volume number by "vol."
- \issuetext This is used to format issue numbers. By default, it precedes the volume number by "no."
- \editiontext This command produces "ed." following an edition number. See \PrintEdition for more information.
- \DashPages This command is similar in spirit to \voltext but more complicated in its implementation. It takes one argument which is expected to contain one or more page numbers or a range of page numbers. The argument is printed with a prefix of "p." if it seems to be a single page number, otherwise with a prefix of "pp.".
- \tsup, \tsub, \tprime These are for text subscripts and superscripts, with \tprime producing a superscript prime symbol. Unlike the standard \textsuperscript and \textsubscript functions provided by IATEX, these do not use math mode at all.¹
- \nopunct This command causes following punctuation to be omitted if it is added with the internal function \@addpunct.
- \PrintPrimary This is a relatively complicated function that determines the "primary" contributors for an entry and formats them, or replaces them by \sameauthors if appropriate. It should be used when an entry type might have editors or translators instead of authors. It prefers authors over editors and editors over translators and generates a warning if there are no primary contributors.
- \PrintAuthors This is used to format the list of authors as the primary contributors for an entry type.
- \PrintEditorsA This is similar to \PrintAuthors but adds (ed.) or (eds.) following the editors.
- \PrintEditorsB This is similar to \PrintEditorsA but puts parentheses around the entire list of editors. It's used by, for example, the article type to print the editors of a proceedings or collection.
- \PrintEditorsC Similar to \PrintEditorsA but precedes the editors by Edited by. It's used when the editors should be treated as subsidiary contributors, rather than the primary contributor.
- \PrintTranslatorsA This is similar to \PrintEditorsA but adds (trans.) following the translators.
- \PrintTranslatorsB This is similar to \PrintEditorsB. It's not currently used, but is provided for symmetry.
- \PrintTranslatorsC Similar to \PrintEditorsC but precedes the translators by Translated by.

¹There is one drawback: If you don't want to get the prime symbol for \tprime from the cmsy font, you will need to redefine \tprime in some suitable way.

- \sameauthors This is a function of one argument. If you use the default set of \BibSpecs from the amsrefs, \sameauthors is applied to the author name for a given \bib command if it matches exactly the author name of the preceding \bib command. Change the definition of \sameauthors if you don't want to get a bysame dash.
- \bysame This is a horizontal rule of length 3 em. The default definition of \sameauthors prints \bysame instead of the author names.
- \Plural, \SingularPlural These are helper functions that allow you to conditionally print singular or plural forms such as (ed.) or (eds.) depending on the number of names in the current name list. The definition of \PrintEditorsA reads, in part,

```
... (ed\Plural{s}.) ...
```

- \PrintReviews This is similar to \AuthorList but is used for printing (possibly multiple) MR numbers given in the review field.
- \BibField This is for more complicated programming tasks such as may be necessary for some \BibSpecs. It takes one argument, a field name, and yields the contents of that field for the current \bib entry.
- \IfEmptyBibField If one writes

\IfEmptyBibField{isbn}{A}{B}

then the commands in A will be executed if the isbn field is empty, otherwise the commands in B.

\PrintEdition If a bibliography entry has

```
edition={2}
```

and the \BibSpec used \PrintEdition to handle this field, then the edition information will be printed as "2nd ed."—that is, the number is converted to cardinal form and "ed." is added (taken from \editiontext).

- \CardinalNumeric This provides the conversion to cardinal number form used by \PrintEdition.
- \PrintDate, \PrintYear These functions convert a date in canonical form (ISO 8601) to the form required by the current bibliography style. You can get your preferred date form by redefining these functions or by changing your \BibSpec statements to use another function of your own devising. The original definition of \PrintDate adds parentheses (as for the year of a journal article in normal AMS style), whereas the \PrintYear function simply prints the year without any additional material (as for a book's year of publication in normal AMS style).
- \mdash, \ndash These are short forms for \textendash and \textendash, recommended instead of the more usual --- and -- notation. From the textcmds package.
- et cetera ... [mjd,2002-01-03] See the .dtx files for further possibilities that I have not managed to get properly documented yet!

6 Implementation

6.1 Overview

It will be a while yet before we get to any actual code. First we need to understand what the code needs to accomplish in order to provide the user interface described above in a way that is as compatible as possible with existing LATEX mechanisms.

6.1.1 Normal LATEX processing of cites

First LATEX pass Various commands are written to the .aux file that are mostly used by BibTeX.

- 1. A \cite{moo} command writes one line to the .aux file: \citation{moo}. This indicates to BibTEX that it should include 'moo' in the list of cited items to be searched for. The \cite command also checks to see if \b@moo contains the corresponding citation label, but since this is the first pass, the label won't be known yet, so IATEX emits an 'Undefined citation' warning and prints a placeholder (i.e., ???) instead of the citation label.
- 2. A \bibliographystyle{har} command writes one line to the .aux file: \bibstyle{har}. This indicates to BibTEX that it should use har.bst to determine the style for sorting and formatting the bibliography items.
- 3. A \bibliography{hij,klm,...} command writes one line to the .aux file: \bibdata{hij,klm,...}. This indicates to BibTEX that it should look in hij.bib, klm.bib,... for bibliographic data. The \bibliography also tries to input the .bbl file, but on the first pass it won't exist yet.

On the first pass all \cite's normally are reported as undefined because the .bbl file has not yet been created.

BibTeX pass For a document named xyz.tex, the command bibtex xyz is used to invoke BibTeX. It looks in xyz.aux to find the citation information written there by LaTeX. For each \citation line, BibTeX searches for a corresponding entry in the specified .bib files and formats it. The entire list is then sorted in whatever way dictated by the bibliography style, and written out to the file xyz.bbl. This normally produces entries that look something like:

```
\bibitem{BGL} P. Busch, M. Grabowski and P. J. Lahti: {\it Operational Quantum Physics.}
Springer Verlag, New York (1995).
```

Second LATEX pass Now the .bbl file exists and contains some \bibitem commands. At \begin{document}, LATEX reads the .aux file, hoping to find some \bibcite commands, but it will not find them until the next time around. \citation, \bibstyle, and \bibdata commands in the .aux file are simply ignored by LATEX. Then LATEX proceeds to typeset the body of the document.

- 1. Instances of \cite still print question marks.
- 2. The \bibliography command causes LATEX to input xyz.bbl and typeset its contents.

3. A \bibitem{moo} command writes one line to the .aux file: \bibcite {moo}{9}, where 9 is the current item number.

4. A \bibitem[Moody]{moo} command writes one line to the .aux file: \bibcite{moo}{Moody}, using the supplied label instead of a number.

Third LATEX pass Now the .aux file contains some \bibcite commands. Once again, LATEX reads the .aux file when it reaches \begin{document}.

- 1. A \bibcite{moo}{Moody} causes IFTEX to define \b@moo with 'Moody' as the replacement text.
- 2. If two \bibcite commands have the same citation key, LATEX gives a warning message. This happens at \begin{document}, during the reading of the .aux file.
- 3. Instances of \cite in the body of the document will print the appropriate labels obtained from the .aux file.
- 4. If there are any \cite commands for which the .aux file did not have a \bibcite command, LATEX will give an 'Undefined citation' warning. This often happens if the .aux file is incomplete due to a TEX error on the preceding pass.

6.2 How cites are processed by amsrefs

In order to support its additional features (e.g., author-year citations and the backrefs option), the amsrefs package stores additional information for each cite in the macro \b@whatever. Instead of simply using the defined or undefined status of this macro to trigger the standard warnings, we add some boolean flags to allow us to discriminate more finely what the current situation is.

- Each time an item is cited in the body of the document, a backref entry is added to the info of that item. The backref info is the current page and section location. Section location is a bit hard to get right without better support from the document class. So we provide a hook to allow it to work better when the support is there.
- When a cite occurs, if the info is undefined then a warning is issued and the info structure is created. A \citation command and a \citedest command (providing backref info) are written to the .aux file. Because the backref info includes page number, it has to be a non-immediate write. An undefined info structure would normally happen only on a first pass when no .aux file exists, or when a new cite is added. I.e., when the corresponding \citation command is not yet present in the .aux file.
- When a citation command occurs in the .aux file, it initializes the info structure if necessary, setting the "bib-info-present" flag to 0.
- When a \citedest command occurs in the .aux file, it initializes the info structure if necessary—but this shouldn't happen: if the corresponding \citation command did not already get processed, then something is wrong. So normally, the \citedest command merely needs to add its backref info to the existing info structure.

• When a \bibcite command occurs in the .aux file, it will normally find that \b@whatever is already defined, if the bibliography occurs after all the \cite commands. What it must do is fill in the appropriate blank slots in the info structure set up by a previous \citation command.

- The .aux file is actually processed two times, once at the beginning of the document and once at the end. In the latter case, \bibcite should give a warning if the backref-list is empty, since that means there were no \cite commands for the given key.
- When processing the bibliography: The \bib command needs to check if it is using a key that is already used by another \bib command.

We therefore have

```
\b@xyz -> \citesel 00{label}{year}{backref-list}
```

where the first 0 is replaced by 1 if there has already been another citation for the same key earlier in the document (some citation styles use abbreviated forms for all instances after the first), and the second 0 is replaced by 1 if the same key was already used by an earlier \bib command.

Because the backref-list often includes page number information, it cannot be built on the fly as we go along; instead we have to write the information to the .aux file and read it in at the beginning of the next run.

If there was no \bibcite in the .aux file for a given key, then the info is

```
\b@xyz -> \citesel 00{}{}{backref-list}
```

If there was neither \citation nor \bibcite in the .aux file for a given key, then the \cite command should find that \b@xyz is undefined.

If the author-year option is in effect, the "label" contains the author last names instead of a label:

```
\b@xyz -> \citesel 00{\name{Smith}\name{Jones}}{...}{...}
```

Full name information is included in the data because some citation styles give full names at the first citation and abbreviated forms for subsequent instances.

6.3 Data structures

The result of scanning the key/value pairs of a **\bib** command is an assignment statement for **\rsk@toks**. (Cf. the **rkeyval** package.) For example, consider the entry

```
\bib{miller83}{article}{
  author={Miller, G.},
  title={Eine Bemerkung zur Darstellung von Polynomen \"{u}ber
    Verb\"{a}nden}*{language={german}},
  journal={J. Math. Sent.},
  volume={10},
  year={1983},
  pages={26\ndash 30},
}
```

The scanned result is to assign

```
\global\rsk@toks{%
```

```
\set:bib'author{Miller, G.}{}%
\set:bib'title{Eine Bemerkung zur Darstellung von Polynomen
   \"{u}ber Verb\"{a}nden}{language={german}}%
\set:bib'journal{J. Math. Sent.}{}%
\set:bib'volume{10}{}%
\set:bib'year{1983}{}%
\set:bib'pages{26\ndash 30}{}%
}
```

The code in the last arg of \RestrictedSetKeys then invokes \bib@exec to do something with the value of \rsk@toks.

\bib@exec{miller83}{\the\rsk@toks}{\setbib@article}{}

6.4 Preliminaries

```
1 \*pkg\
Standard declaration of package name and date.
2 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}[1995/12/01]
3 \ProvidesPackage{amsrefs}[2013/03/07 v2.14]
```

\amsrefs@warning@nl

4 \def\amsrefs@warning@nl{\PackageWarningNoLine{amsrefs}}

Backward handling for beta and jpa options.

```
5 \@ifpackagewith{amsrefs}{beta}{%
      \amsrefs@warning@nl{The beta option is obsolete}%
7 }{}
8 \@ifpackagewith{amsrefs}{jpa}{%
      \amsrefs@warning@nl{The jpa option is obsolete}%
9
10 }{}
11 \IfFileExists{url.sty}{%
      \RequirePackage{url}\relax
12
13
      \@gobble
14 }{%
      \@firstofone
15
16 }
17 €
      \DeclareRobustCommand{\url}[1]{%
18
19
         \def\@tempa{#1}%
20
         \texttt{\@urlsetup $\expandafter\strip@prefix\meaning\@tempa$}%
21
22
      \def\@urlsetup{%
23
         \check@mathfonts \textfont\@ne\the\font \textfont\z@\the\font
         24
         \ensuremath{\do\k\do\/\do\?}%
25
26
     }%
27
      \def\@urlbreak#1{%
28
         \mathcode'#1="8000
         \begingroup \lccode'\~='#1 \lowercase{\endgroup \edef~}%
29
30
         {\mathchar\number'#1\penalty\hyphenpenalty}%
     }%
31
```

```
32 \def\@urlfix#1{%
33 \mathcode'#1='#1\relax
34 }%
35 }
36 \@ifundefined{NormalCatcodes}{\RequirePackage{pcatcode}\relax}{}
37 \PushCatcodes\NormalCatcodes
38 %% WARNING WARNING WARNING: Catcode of apostrophe ' is letter
39 %% throughout this file.
40 \catcode'\'=11 % letter
```

6.5 Utilities

Some of these useful functions are also found in AMS document classes.

\after@deleting@token

Similar in concept to \afterassignment, except it deletes the next token in the stream before putting its argument back into the input. Useful for skipping past tokens during parsing.

```
41 \def\after@deleting@token#1{%
42 \afterassignment#1%
43 \let\@let@token= % Don't delete this space!
44 }
```

\@ifempty
\@ifnotempty

Some frequently used tests for empty arguments. Note that an argument consisting entirely of spaces (e.g., $\ensuremath{\texttt{Qifempty}}\xspace_{\sqcup}$) counts as empty.

```
45 \long\def\@ifempty#1{\@xifempty#1@@..\@nil}
46
47 \long\def\@xifempty#1#2@#3#4#5\@nil{%
48 \ifx#3#4\@xp\@firstoftwo\else\@xp\@secondoftwo\fi
49 }
50
51 \long\def\@ifnotempty#1{\@ifempty{#1}{}}
```

\macrotext

52 \def\macrotext{\expandafter\strip@prefix\meaning}

```
\vdef "Verbatim" def.
53 \def\vdef#1#2{%
54     \def#1{#2}%
55     \edef#1{\macrotext#1}%
56 }
```

\auto@protect

Sometimes it's convenient to render a given control sequence unexpandable for a time. \auto@protect provides a way to do that.²

An earlier version of this code read simply \let#1\relax but that had the disadvantage of making all \auto@protected macros compare equal via \ifx. This version allows macros to keep their identities under comparisons.

 $57 \def\auto@protect#1{\def#1{\cnx#1}}$

²There really should be a special name for macros that, like \auto@protect, take a control sequence as an argument and redefine that control sequence in order to achieve some special effect. Pending happier inspiration, I'm going to call them "wrapper" macros.

```
\auto@stringify
```

```
58 \def\auto@stringify#1{\def#1{\string#1}}
```

Globally undefine a control sequence. \g@undef

59 \def\g@undef#1{\global\let#1\relax}

Concatenate onto the end of a token list. Expands everything. \@concat

60 \def\@concat#1#2{\edef#1{#1#2}}

\add@toks@ This saves a few tokens of main memory and a lot of typing.

61 \def\add@toks@{\addto@hook\toks@}

\@lappend Append an element to a \do-delimited list. As long as the element to be appended (#2) is a single token, nothing is expanded. If it contains multiple tokens, all tokens after the first will be expanded.

```
62 \leq 12
       \begingroup
63
           \def\do{\0nx\do\0nx}%
64
65
           \edf \operatorname{def} \operatorname{1}{\#1\do\#2}}\%
       \@xp\endgroup
66
       \@tempa
67
68 }
```

Apply a macro to each element of a \do-delimited list. \@apply

```
69 \def\@apply#1#2{%
          \left\langle d_{0}\right\rangle
71
72 }
```

\get@numberof

This is a generic macro for counting the number of elements in a LATEX-style list. The first argument is a \count register that will receive the final count; the second argument is the control sequence that separates elements of the list, and the third argument is the list itself. So, for example,

\get@numberof\@tempcnta\do\dospecials

would count the number of special characters in \dospecials and store the number in \@tempcnta.

```
73 \ensuremath{\mbox{def\get@numberof#1#2#3{\%}}
74
       \begingroup
            \def#2{\advance\@tempcnta\@ne \@gobble}%
75
            \@tempcnta\z@
76
77
            #3\relax
            \edef\@tempb{#1=\the\@tempcnta\relax}%
78
       \@xp\endgroup
79
       \@tempb
80
81 }
```

\safe@set

This is a quick and dirty way of extracting an integer prefix from a string and assigning it to a counter. If the string does not begin with an integer, the counter receives the value 0. The suffix after the integer prefix is discarded. (But bad things will happen if the string contains the token \@nil.)

```
82 \def\safe@set#1#2{%
83    \afterassignment\@nilgobble
84    #1=0#2\relax\@nil
85 }
```

\@chomp

Vaguely reminiscent of Perl's chomp function, which removes a substring from the end of a variable, but ours works with tokens (more-or-less) and takes the substring to be removed as its second argument. Note the use of \@mpty to anchor the chomped substring to the end of the string. Note also that the second argument will be fully expanded during the chomping.

```
86 \def\@chomp#1#2{%
87
      \begingroup
88
          \toks@\@emptytoks
          89
             \ifx\@let@token\bgroup
90
                 \toks@{{##1}##2}%
91
             \else
92
                 \toks@{##1##2}%
93
             \fi
94
          }%
95
          \@xp\chomp@ #1\@empty#2\@empty\@nil
96
97
          \edf\edge(\nx#1\edge(\the\toks@))%
      \@xp\endgroup
98
99
      \@tempa
100 }
```

\chomp@ Before passing control to \@chomper, we peek ahead at the next token in the stream. That way, if the next token is an open brace, we know we need to surround \@chomper's first argument with braces. Unfortunately, this might still remove braces from the second argument, but I think that's ok for our purposes.

```
101 \def\chomp@{%
102 \futurelet\@let@token
103 \@chomper
104 }
```

\amsrefs@warning

105 \def\amsrefs@warning{\PackageWarning{amsrefs}}

\amsrefs@error

```
106 \def\amsrefs@error{\PackageError{amsrefs}}
```

\MessageBreakNS This suppresses the leading space in \on@line in error and warning messages.

107 \def\MessageBreak\NS{\MessageBreak\romannumeral'\^^@}

\@addpunct The \@addpunct function is defined by AMS document classes and the amsgen package. But if we find it undefined we had better define it.

```
108 \@ifundefined{@addpunct}{%
        \def\@addpunct#1{%
109
110
            \relax\ifhmode
                \ \ \ifnum\spacefactor>\@m \else#1\fi
111
112
            \fi
113
        \def\frenchspacing{%
114
            \sfcode'\.1006
115
            \sfcode'\?1005
116
            \sfcode'\!1004
117
            \sfcode'\:1003
118
            \sfcode'\;1002
119
120
            \sfcode'\,1001\relax
121
        }
122 }{}
```

\nopunct Omit any following punctuation that would normally be inserted by \@addpunct.

123 \providecommand{\nopunct}{\spacefactor \@nopunctsfcode}

\@nopunctsfcode

124 \def\@nopunctsfcode{1007 }

6.6 Declaring package options

We call the ifoption package to facilitate some option tests.

125 \RequirePackage{ifoption}[2000/02/15]

The sorted option is a no-op and is no longer documented. I'm only leaving it here for backwards compatibility.

```
126 \DeclareExclusiveOptions{sorted,citation-order}
```

The alphabetic option corresponds to the standard alpha biblio style with labels like Knu66 (three letters from name plus two digits of year). Maybe should provide an alias LllYY for this option. Numeric is the default since it is commoner in AMS publications.

 $127 \ \texttt{\ \ } \textbf{DeclareExclusiveOptions\{alphabetic,shortalphabetic,author-year,numeric\}}$

y2k

128 \DeclareBooleanOption{y2k}

nobysame

129 \DeclareBooleanOption{nobysame}

The standard abbrv bibliography style uses abbreviations for month names and journal names, and first names of people are abbreviated to their initials. Since the second test bibliography that I tested with had unabbreviated month names but abbreviated journal names, perhaps it is a good idea to let these choices be specified separately.

130 \DeclareBooleanOption{short-journals}

131 \DeclareBooleanOption{short-publishers}

The short-journals and short-publishers options only affect journal and publisher names that are defined with \DefineJournal and \DefinePublisher commands.

132 \DeclareBooleanOption{short-months}

133 \DeclareBooleanOption{initials}

Nevertheless, it's to be expected that the preceding four options would typically be used together, so we provide a short-hand for requesting them all.

```
134 \DeclareOption{abbrev}{%
135 \QpassQptions
136 \Qcurrext
137 {initials,short-months,short-journals,short-publishers}%
138 \Qcurrname
139 }
```

In the bibliography, if a title or something is enclosed in quotes, should the closing quotes go inside the punctuation (logical position) rather than outside (traditional)? These options give you a choice.

140 \DeclareExclusiveOptions{traditional-quotes,logical-quotes}

A sequence of cites will be sorted and ranges of length three or greater will be compressed if these options so indicate. Note that the non-sorted-cites option automatically disables compression. This is probably a feature.

```
141 \DeclareExclusiveOptions{sorted-cites,non-sorted-cites}
```

142 \DeclareExclusiveOptions{non-compressed-cites,compressed-cites}

In the bibliography, print page numbers showing where each entry was cited.

143 \DeclareBooleanOption{backrefs}

Option for giving information about the available options:

```
144 \DeclareBooleanOption{?}
```

This option means to forgo loading of the textcmds and mathscinet packages.

```
145 \DeclareBooleanOption{lite}
```

This option can be used by later releases as a sign that fall-back adaptations need to be done.

```
146 \DeclareBooleanOption{beta}

147 \DeclareBooleanOption{bibtex-style}

148 \DeclareBooleanOption{msc-links}

149 \ExecuteOptions{numeric,traditional-quotes,sorted-cites,compressed-cites}

150

151 \ProcessOptions\relax

152

153 \ProcessExclusiveOptions
```

```
154 \IfOption{backrefs}{%
       \IfFileExists{backref.sty}{%
156
           \RequirePackage{backref}[1999/05/30]
157
       }{%
           \amsrefs@warning@nl{The backrefs option cannot be used^^J%
158
               unless the backref package is also installed.^^J%
159
                (backref is part of the hyperref package)}%
160
       }%
161
162 }{}
163
164 \IfOption{msc-links}{%
       \IfFileExists{hyperref.sty}{%
165
           \RequirePackage{hyperref}[1999/07/08]
166
167
       }{
168
           \amsrefs@warning@nl{The msc-links option cannot be used^^J%
169
               unless the hyperref package is installed}%
170
       }%
171 }{}
6.6.1
        The? option
172 \IfOption{?}{%
173
       \typeout{^^J%
           Documentation for the amsrefs package is found in amsrdoc.dvi^^J%
174
           (or .pdf or .tex).
175
           ^^J%
176
177
       }%
178 }{}%
```

6.7 Loading auxiliary packages

Now, if these other packages make use of the pcatcode package like they should, then we don't need to make any fuss here about the special catcode of '. Just load the packages.

179 \RequirePackage{rkeyval}[2001/12/22]

6.7.1 The lite option

In my opinion, this is misguided, since amsrefs shouldn't be loading these packages to begin with. But it's too late to change it now.

```
180 \IfOption{lite}{% True? Then don't load the next two packages.
181 }{% False? OK, let's load them:
182 \RequirePackage{textcmds}[2001/12/14]
183 \RequirePackage{mathscinet}[2002/01/01]
184 }
```

6.8 Key-value setup

\BibField This provides easy access to individual fields for user-defined formatting functions.

185 \newcommand{\BibField}[1]{\csname bib'#1\endcsname}

\IfEmptyBibField A convenient partial application of \rkvIfEmpty.

186 \newcommand{\IfEmptyBibField}{\rkvIfEmpty{bib}}

Standard field names (the bib group)

And here are the predefined key names. You could always add some more if you needed them. Only worry is about compatibility if you want to share your data with other people.

\fld@elt

We want the list macros used above to be unexpandable except when special \name processing is done. (It's not clear to me there's any real benefit to using these instead of just using \do.—dmj)

```
187 \let\fld@elt=?
188 \let\name=?
```

First the fields that could be repeated more than once in a single entry. Maybe publisher should be allowed to repeat also, for co-published works. But then need to worry about the address handling.

```
189 \DefineAdditiveKey{bib}{author}{\name}
190 \DefineAdditiveKey{bib}{editor}{\name}
191 \DefineAdditiveKey{bib}{translator}{\name}
192 \DefineAdditiveKey{bib}{contribution}{\fld@elt}
193 \DefineAdditiveKey{bib}{isbn}{\fld@elt}
194 \DefineAdditiveKey{bib}{issn}{\fld@elt}
195 \DefineAdditiveKey{bib}{review}{\fld@elt}
196 \DefineAdditiveKey{bib}{partial}{\fld@elt}
197 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{accessdate}
198 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{address}
199 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{book}
200 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{booktitle}
201 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{conference}
202 %\DefineSimpleKey{bib}{contributor}
203 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{copula}
204 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{date}
205 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{doi}
206 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{edition}
207 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{eprint}
208 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{fulljournal}
209 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{hyphenation}
210 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{institution}
211 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{journal}
212 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{label}
213 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{language}
214 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{name}
215 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{note}
216 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{number}
217 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{organization}
218 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{pages}
219 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{part}
220 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{place}
221 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{publisher}
222 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{reprint}
```

```
223 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{school}
224 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{series}
225 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{setup}
226 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{status}
227 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{subtitle}
228 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{title}
229 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{translation}
230 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{type}
231 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{url}
232 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{volume}
233 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{xref}
234 \DefineSimpleKey{bib}{year}
```

The transition key is used when we want to insert punctuation or other material at a given point in the sequence unconditionally. The key appears to have a non-empty value to \IfEmptyBibField, but its value (expansion) is empty.

```
235 \DefineDummyKey{bib}{transition}
```

6.8.2 Auxiliary properties (the prop group)

```
236 \DefineSimpleKey{prop}{inverted}
237 \DefineSimpleKey{prop}{language}
```

6.9 Bibliography type specifications

\BibSpec

Accumulate specification material in \toks@, then define \setbib@TYPE from it.

```
238 \newcommand{\BibSpec}[2]{%
239 \toks@\@emptytoks
240 \@ifnotempty{#2}{%
```

The \@ifnextchar removes an optional + at the beginning of a specification. From then on, each time \bibspec@scan is invoked, it expects to find four arguments. The four \@emptys appended to the specification (#2) below ensure that this is so.

```
241 \@ifnextchar{+}{\@xp\bibspec@scan\@gobble}{\bibspec@scan}%

242 #2\@empty\@empty\@empty

243 }%

244 \@xp\edef\csname setbib@#1\endcsname{\the\toks@}%

245}
```

\bibspec@scan

The \bibspec@scan function scans one field specification from the second arg of \BibSpec. Each field specification has the form

```
+{punctuation}{prelim material}{field name}
```

Note however that because the initial + is stripped off by \BibSpec (see above), the actual order that \bibspec@scan reads the field specification is

```
#1={punctuation} #2={prelim material} #3={field name} #4=+
```

where the fourth argument is actually expected to be either the + from the following specification, or one of the special \@empty tokens inserted by \BibSpec.

If it is neither of these special values, it means we have a malformed specification; so, we issue an error and then try to pick up where we left off.

```
246 \def\bibspec@scan#1#2#3#4{%
       \add@toks@{\bib@append{#1}{#2}}%
247
248
       \edef\@tempa{%
249
            \toks@{\the\toks@ \@xp\@nx\csname bib'#3\endcsname}%
250
       }%
       \@tempa
251
       \ifx\@empty#4%
252
           \@xp\@gobble % end the recursion
253
254
           \ifx +#4\else\bibspec@scan@error\fi
255
256
257
       \bibspec@scan
258 }
```

\bibspec@scan@error

```
259 \def\bibspec@scan@error{\amsrefs@error{Bad BibSpec: Expected '+'}}
```

\bib@append

The function \bib@append prints the value of a field, together with associated punctuation and font changes, unless the value is empty. Arg 1 is punctuation (that may need to be swapped with a preceding line break), arg 2 gives the space to be added after the punctuation, and possibly a function to be applied to the contents of arg 3, which is a macro containing the field value. So if we have \moo and \bib'pages, from pages={21\ndash 44}, then we want to arrange to call

```
\mod{21 \mid 44}
```

We don't want to simply call \moo\bib'bar because that makes it rather difficult for \moo to look at the contents of \bib@bar.

```
260 \def\bib@append#1#2#3{%
       \ifx\@empty#3%
261
262
       Known bug: Need better error message here.
            \ifx\relax#3%
263
                \errmessage{#3=\relax}%
264
            \else
265
^{266}
                \begingroup
267
                    \series@index\m@ne
                    \def\current@bibfield{#3}%
268
269
                    \@ifempty{#1}{%
                         \@temptokena{\ifnum\lastkern=\@ne\ignorespaces\fi #2}%
270
                    }{%
271
                         \@temptokena{\SwapBreak{#1}#2}%
272
                    }%
273
                    \toks@\@xp{#3}%
274
                    \edef\@tempa{\the\@temptokena{\the\toks@}}%
275
```

```
\rkvIfAdditive#3{}{%
276
277
                          \get@current@properties
278
                          \select@auxlanguage
279
                     }%
                     \@tempa
280
                 \endgroup
281
            \fi
282
        \fi
283
284 }
```

\select@auxlanguage

```
285 \def\select@auxlanguage{%
286 \ifx\prop'language\@empty
287 \else
288 \@xp\selectlanguage\@xp{\prop'language}%
289 \fi
290 }
```

\erase@field

There are some fields that can appear in more than one place in a reference, depending on context. For example, if a book has an editor but no author, the editor appears at the beginning of the entry, but if the book has both an editor and an author, the editor appears at the end of the entry. A simple way to handle this is to "erase" the editor field after printing it, which is what \erase@field is for.

The obvious definition of \erase@field is

```
\def\erase@field#1{\global\let#1\@empty}
```

but that doesn't work because the top-level value of rkeyval fields isn't \@empty; instead, it contains a setter function used by \RestrictedSetKeys when processing a key-value list (see \rkv@DSAK, \rsk@set@a and \rsk@set@b).

On the other hand, rewriting the field locally won't work either, since \erase@field will typically be executed inside the group established by \bib@append. Instead, we want to rewrite the value right after \bib@append's group ends. One way to do this would be to keep a list of fields to be erased and have \bib@append iterate over the list after its \endgroup.

However, as long as the call to \erase@field is never nested within any deeper groups, it's simpler just to use \aftergroup, which is what we'll do ("Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof" and all that).

```
291 \def\erase@field#1{%
292 \aftergroup\let\aftergroup#1\aftergroup\@empty
293 }
```

\get@current@properties

This retrieves the auxiliary properties for the current field value, as defined by \current@bibfield and \series@index.

```
294 \def\get@current@properties{%
295 \begingroup
296 \@xp\get@nth@property\@xp\@tempa\current@bibfield\series@index
```

```
\edef\@tempa{%
297
298
                \@nx\RestrictedSetKeys{}{prop}{%
299
                    \def\@nx\@tempa{\@nx\prop@reset \@nx\the\@nx\rsk@toks}%
300
                }{\@tempa}%
            }%
301
            \@tempa
302
       \@xp\endgroup
303
304
       \@tempa
305 }
```

\BibSpecAlias

337 }

This is a \def rather than a \let because using \let would make \BibSpecAlias statements order-sensitive in a way that seems frequently to be a stumbling block to unwary package writers. But then we should probably do at least the simplest kind of infinite loop check.

```
306 \newcommand{\BibSpecAlias}[2]{%
      307
      \@xp\ifx\csname setbib@#2\endcsname\@tempa
308
309
         \amsrefs@error{%
             Mirror alias #1->#2 not allowed (infinite loop)}\@ehc
310
311
      \else
312
         \@xp\def\csname setbib@#1\@xp\endcsname
             \@xp{\csname setbib@#2\endcsname}%
313
      \fi
314
315 }
```

6.10 The standard bibliography types

```
316 \BibSpec{article}{%
317
       +{} {\PrintAuthors}
                                             {author}
       +{,} { \textit}
                                             {title}
318
       +{.} { }
                                             {part}
319
       +{:} { \textit}
                                             {subtitle}
320
       +{,} { \PrintContributions}
321
                                             {contribution}
       +{.} { \PrintPartials}
                                             {partial}
322
323
       +{,} {}
                                             {journal}
       +{} { \textbf}
                                             {volume}
324
The date form is tricky depending on presence or absence of DOI.
       +{} { \PrintDatePV}
                                             {date}
325
326
       +{,} { \issuetext}
                                             {number}
327
       +{,} { \eprintpages}
                                             {pages}
328
       +{,} { }
                                             {status}
329
       +{,} { \PrintDOI}
                                             {doi}
       +{,} { available at \eprint}
                                             {eprint}
330
       +{} { \parenthesize}
                                             {language}
331
332
       +{} { \PrintTranslation}
                                             {translation}
333
       +{;} { \PrintReprint}
                                             {reprint}
334
       +{.} { }
                                             {note}
335
       +{.} {}
                                             {transition}
336
       +{} {\SentenceSpace \PrintReviews} {review}
```

```
338
339 \BibSpec{partial}{%
340
       +{} {}
                                             {part}
                                             {subtitle}
341
       +{:} { \textit}
342
       +{,} { \PrintContributions}
                                             {contribution}
       +{,} { }
                                             {journal}
343
       +{} { \textbf}
                                             {volume}
344
       +{} { \PrintDatePV}
                                             {date}
345
346
       +{,} { \issuetext}
                                             {number}
       +{,} { \eprintpages}
                                             {pages}
347
348 }
349
350 \BibSpec{contribution}{%
       +{} {}
                                            {type}
351
352
       +{} { by \PrintNameList}
                                            {author}
353 }
354
355 \BibSpec{book}{%
356
       +{} {\PrintPrimary}
                                             {transition}
       +{,} { \textit}
                                             {title}
357
       +{.} { }
                                             {part}
358
       +{:} { \textit}
                                             {subtitle}
359
360
       +{,} { \PrintEdition}
                                             {edition}
       +{} { \PrintEditorsB}
                                             {editor}
361
       +{,} { \PrintTranslatorsC}
362
                                             {translator}
       +{,} { \PrintContributions}
                                             {contribution}
363
       +{,} {}
364
                                             {series}
365
       +{,} { \voltext}
                                             {volume}
366
       +{,} { }
                                             {publisher}
367
       +{,} { }
                                             {organization}
                                             {address}
368
       +{,} { }
       +{,} { \PrintDateB}
                                             {date}
369
                                             {status}
       +{,} {}
370
371
       +{} { \parenthesize}
                                             {language}
372
       +{} { \PrintTranslation}
                                             {translation}
       +{;} { \PrintReprint}
                                             {reprint}
373
       +{.} { }
                                             {note}
374
       +{.} {}
                                             {transition}
375
       +{} {\SentenceSpace \PrintReviews} {review}
376
377 }
378
379 \BibSpec{collection.article}{%
380
       +{} {\PrintAuthors}
                                             {author}
       +{,} { \textit}
                                             {title}
381
       +{.} { }
                                             {part}
382
       +{:} { \textit}
                                             {subtitle}
383
       +{,} { \PrintContributions}
                                             {contribution}
384
       +{,} { \PrintConference}
                                             {conference}
385
       +{} {\PrintBook}
                                             {book}
386
       +{,} { }
                                             {booktitle}
387
```

```
+{,} { \PrintDateB}
                                             {date}
388
389
       +{,} { pp.~}
                                             {pages}
390
       +{,} {}
                                             {status}
       +{,} { \PrintDOI}
391
                                             {doi}
       +{,} { available at \eprint}
                                             {eprint}
392
       +{} { \parenthesize}
                                             {language}
393
       +{} { \PrintTranslation}
                                             {translation}
394
       +{;} { \PrintReprint}
                                             {reprint}
395
396
       +{.} { }
                                             {note}
       +{.} {}
                                             {transition}
397
398
       +{} {\SentenceSpace \PrintReviews} {review}
399 }
400
401 \BibSpec{conference}{%
402
       +{} {}
                                        {title}
403
       +{} {\PrintConferenceDetails} {transition}
404 }
405
406 \BibSpec{innerbook}{%
                                             {title}
       +{,} { }
407
       +{.} { }
408
                                             {part}
       +{:} { }
                                             {subtitle}
409
410
       +{,} { \PrintEdition}
                                             {edition}
       +{} { \PrintEditorsB}
                                             {editor}
411
       +{,} { \PrintTranslatorsC}
412
                                             {translator}
       +{,} { \PrintContributions}
                                             {contribution}
413
       +{,} {}
414
                                             {series}
415
       +{,} { \voltext}
                                             {volume}
416
       +{,} { }
                                             {publisher}
417
       +{,} { }
                                             {organization}
                                             {address}
418
       +{,} {}
       +{,} { \PrintDateB}
                                             {date}
419
       +{.} { }
                                             {note}
420
421 }
422
423 \BibSpec{report}{%
       +{} {\PrintPrimary}
                                             {transition}
424
       +{,} { \textit}
                                             {title}
425
       +{.} { }
                                             {part}
426
       +{:} { \textit}
                                             {subtitle}
427
       +{,} { \PrintEdition}
428
                                             {edition}
429
       +{,} { \PrintContributions}
                                             {contribution}
430
       +{,} { Technical Report }
                                             {number}
       +{,} {}
431
                                             {series}
       +{,} { }
                                             {organization}
432
       +{,} {}
                                             {address}
433
       +{,} { \PrintDateB}
                                             {date}
434
       +{,} { \eprint}
                                             {eprint}
435
       +{,} {}
                                             {status}
436
       +{} { \parenthesize}
437
                                             {language}
```

```
+{} { \PrintTranslation}
                                                                   {translation}
                      438
                      439
                             +{;} { \PrintReprint}
                                                                   {reprint}
                      440
                             +{.} { }
                                                                   {note}
                                                                   {transition}
                      441
                             +{.} {}
                             +{} {\SentenceSpace \PrintReviews} {review}
                     442
                     443 }
                     444
                      445 \BibSpec{thesis}{%}
                             +{} {\PrintAuthors}
                                                                   {author}
                             +{,} { \textit}
                                                                   {title}
                     447
                             +{:} { \textit}
                                                                   {subtitle}
                     448
                             +{,} { \PrintThesisType}
                     449
                                                                   {type}
                             +{,} {}
                                                                   {organization}
                      450
                             +{,} { }
                                                                   {address}
                      451
                      452
                             +{,} { \PrintDateB}
                                                                   {date}
                      453
                             +{,} { \eprint}
                                                                   {eprint}
                      454
                             +{,} {}
                                                                   {status}
                      455
                             +{} { \parenthesize}
                                                                   {language}
                             +{} { \PrintTranslation}
                                                                   {translation}
                      456
                             +{;} { \PrintReprint}
                                                                   {reprint}
                      457
                      458
                             +{.} { }
                                                                   {note}
                             +{.} {}
                                                                   {transition}
                      459
                      460
                             +{} {\SentenceSpace \PrintReviews} {review}
                      461 }
                     462
                      463 \BibSpec{webpage}{%
                      464
                             +{} {\PrintAuthors}
                                                                   {author}
                      465
                             +{,} { \emph}
                                                                   {title}
                      466
                             +{:} { \emph}
                                                                   {subtitle}
                      467
                             +{} { \PrintDate}
                                                                   {date}
                      468
                             +{,} { \url}
                                                                   {url}
                             +{.} { Accessed \PrintDateField}
                                                                   {accessdate}
                      469
                             +{.} { }
                                                                   {note}
                      470
                             +{.} {}
                      471
                                                                   {transition}
                      472 }
                     473 %
                              \begin{macrocode}
                     474 \BibSpecAlias{periodical}{book}
                     475 \BibSpecAlias{collection}{book}
                     476 \BibSpecAlias{proceedings}{book}
                      477 \BibSpecAlias{manual}{book}
                      478 \BibSpecAlias{miscellaneous}{book}
                      479 \BibSpecAlias{misc}{miscellaneous}
                      480 \BibSpecAlias{unpublished}{book}
                      481 \BibSpecAlias{proceedings.article}{collection.article}
                      482 \BibSpecAlias{techreport}{report}
\setbib@incollection
                     483 \edef\setbib@incollection{%
                      484
                             \@xp\@nx\csname setbib@collection.article\endcsname
                     485 }
```

```
\setbib@inproceedings
```

```
486 \edef\setbib@inproceedings{%
       \@xp\@nx\csname setbib@collection.article\endcsname
488 }
    Some more entry types for implementing abbreviations.
489 \BibSpec{name}{%}
       +{} {\PrintAuthors}
490
                               {name}
491 }
492
493 \BibSpec{publisher}{%
       +{,} { } {publisher}
494
       +{,} { } {address}
495
496 }
        The biblist environment
6.11
```

The biblist environment can be used with a section or chapter heading. Use a standard LATEX counter for numbering bibliography items.

```
497 \newcounter{bib}
              498 \verb|\DefineSimpleKey{biblist}{prefix}|
              499 \DefineSimpleKey{biblist}{labels}
     biblist
              500 \newenvironment{biblist}{%
                     \setcounter{bib}\z@
              502
                      \@biblist
              503 }{%
                      \@endbiblist
              504
              505 }
    biblist*
              506 \newenvironment{biblist*}{%
                      \@biblist
              507
              508 }{%
              509
                      \@endbiblist
              510 }
\biblistfont
              511 \newcommand{\biblistfont}{%
                      \normalfont
              512
                      \footnotesize
              513
```

\amsrefs@@lbibitem \amsrefs@bibitem

514 }

Reference processing at the AMS sometimes results in raw \bibitem entries being interspersed with \bib entries in a bibliography. For that to work, we need to modify \@lbibitem and \@bibitem to interoperate more smoothly with amsrefs.

```
515 \def\amsrefs@lbibitem[#1]#2{%
```

```
516
                 \begingroup
         517
                     \def\CurrentBib{#2}%
         518
                     \def\thebib{#1}%
                     \@nmbrlistfalse
         519
                     \item\leavevmode
         520
                     \if@filesw
         521
                         {\t } 
         522
                         523
         524
                    \fi
         525
                 \endgroup
         526
                 \ignorespaces
         527 }
         528
         529 \def\amsrefs@bibitem#1{%}
         530
                 \def\CurrentBib{#1}%
         531
                 \item
         532
                 \if@filesw
                     \immediate\write\@auxout{\string\bibcite{#1}{{\the\value{\@listctr}}{}}}
         533
                 \fi
         534
                 \ignorespaces
         535
         536 }
\@biblist
         537 \newcommand\@biblist[1][]{%
                 \stepcounter{bib@env}
         538
                 \biblistfont
         539
         540
                 \labelsep .5em\relax
         541
                 \let\@bibitem\amsrefs@bibitem
         542
                 \let\@lbibitem\amsrefs@lbibitem
         543
                 \list{\BibLabel}{%
         544
                     \restore@labelwidth
         545
                     \@maxlabelwidth\z@
         546
                     \@nmbrlisttrue
         547
                     \def\@listctr{bib}%
         548
                    \let\makelabel\bib@mklab
                     #1\relax
         549
                }%
         550
                 \sloppy
         551
          Discourage page breaks within bibliography entries and disable them completely
          for entries that are less than four lines long.
         552
                 \interlinepenalty\@m
         553
                 \clubpenalty\@M
                 \widowpenalty\clubpenalty
         554
                 \frenchspacing
         555
                 \ResetCapSFCodes
         556
                 \@ifstar{\@biblistsetup}{}%
         557
         558 }
```

\@biblistsetup

```
559 \newcommand{\@biblistsetup}[1]{%
                            \RestrictedSetKeys{}{biblist}{\the\rsk@toks}{#1}%
                     561
                            \rkvIfEmpty{biblist}{prefix}{}{%
                                \let\amsrefs@label@prefix\biblist'prefix
                     562
                            }%
                    563
                            \rkvIfEmpty{biblist}{labels}{}{%
                     564
                                \@ifundefined{amsrefs@option@\biblist'labels}{%
                     565
                                     \amsrefs@warning{Invalid label style '\biblist'labels'}%
                     566
                     567
                                }{%
                                     \csname amsrefs@option@\biblist'labels\endcsname
                     568
                     569
                                }%
                    570
                            }%
                    571 }
       \@endbiblist Change error for empty list (no items) to warning, to allow authors to leave
                     their bibliography temporarily empty during writing:
                     572 \def\@endbiblist{%
                            \save@labelwidth
                    573
                            \def\@noitemerr{\@latex@warning{Empty bibliography list}}%
                    574
                            \global\let\previous@primary\@empty
                     575
                            \endlist
                     576
                     577 }
    \@maxlabelwidth
                    578 \newdimen\@maxlabelwidth
         \bib@mklab
                     579 \def\bib@mklab#1{%}
                     580
                            \settowidth\@tempdima{#1}%
                            \ifdim \@tempdima > \@maxlabelwidth
                     581
                     582
                                 \global\@maxlabelwidth\@tempdima
                     583
                            \fi
                     584
                            #1\hfil
                    585 }
                     586 \newcounter{bib@env}
   \save@labelwidth
                     587 \def\save@labelwidth{%
                     588
                            \if@filesw
                                \immediate\write\@auxout{%
                     589
                                     \string\newlabel{[bibenv:\the\c@bib@env]}{\the\@maxlabelwidth}%
                     590
                     591
                                }%
                            \fi
                     592
                     593 }
\restore@labelwidth
                     594 \def\restore@labelwidth{%
                            \@xp\ifx \csname r@[bibenv:\the\c@bib@env]\endcsname \relax
```

```
\resetbiblist{00}%
                 596
                 597
                         \else
                 598
                             \@xp\labelwidth\csname r@[bibenv:\the\c@bib@env]\endcsname
                 599
                             \leftmargin\labelwidth
                             \advance\leftmargin\labelsep
                 600
                         \fi
                 601
                 602 }
                 Presumably this is here because there has been a problem in the past with
\ResetCapSFCodes
                  packages that change the \catcodes of capital letters.
                  603 \providecommand{\ResetCapSFCodes}{%
                         \count@='\A
                 604
                         \def\@tempa{%
                 605
                             \sfcode\count@=\@m
                 606
                 607
                             \advance\count@\@ne
                                 \ifnum\count@>'\Z\relax \expandafter\@gobble \fi
                 608
                 609
                             \@tempa
                         }%
                 610
                         \@tempa
                 611
                 612 }
     \CurrentBib In case this is undefined sometimes.
                 613 \def\CurrentBib{??}
       \BibLabel
                 614 \newcommand{\BibLabel}{%
                 615
                         \hfill
                         \Hy@raisedlink{\hyper@anchorstart{cite.\CurrentBib}\hyper@anchorend}%
                 616
                         [\thebib]%
                 617
                 618 }
   \resetbiblist
                 619 \newcommand{\resetbiblist}[1]{%
                         \settowidth\labelwidth{\def\thebib{#1}\BibLabel}%
                 621
                         \leftmargin\labelwidth
                         \left| \right| 
                 622
                 623
                             \leftmargin=1em
                             \itemindent=-\leftmargin
                 624
                 625
                             \advance\leftmargin\labelsep
                 626
                 627
                         \fi
                 628 }
```

6.12 Processing bibliography entries

There are several things one might want to do when a $\$ bib entry is encountered:

1. Format and print it. This corresponds to the direct entry of bibliography items as described in section 2.1 of the users's guide.

- 2. Copy it into a .bbl file. This corresponds to the use of \bibselect and an external .ltb database as described in section 2.2 of the user's guide.
- 3. Store the full information in memory. This is done by \bib*.

\bib Here is where the rubber hits the road.

```
629 \mbox{ } \mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{bib}}{\mbox{\ensuremath{\mbox{\%}}}}
        630
              \begingroup
        631
                 \@ifstar{%
        632
                     \@tempswatrue
        633
                     \let\@bibdef\star@bibdef
                     \BibItem
        634
                 }{%
        635
                     \@tempswafalse
        636
        637
                     \BibItem
                 }%
        638
        639 }
\BibItem Arguments:
           #1 <- citekey.
           #2 \leftarrow bibtype.
        640 \mbox{ \newcommand{\BibItem}[2]{}}
              641
        642
              \edef\@tempa{%
        643
                 644
              }%
              \@tempa
        645
              \edef\@tempb{%
        646
                 647
              }%
        648
        649
              \@tempb
```

\@bibdef is a pointer to the procedure that should be handed the entry's key-value pairs. It has one of four values:

- 1. \star@bibdef
- $2. \normal@bibdef$
- 3. \copy@bibdef
- 4. \selective@bibdef

Arguments:

```
#1 <- \setbib@bibtype.
#2 <- bibtype.
#3 <- citekey.
```

651 \AtBeginDocument{\let\@bibdef\normal@bibdef}

```
\bib@exec And \bib@exec is a pointer to the procedure that \normal@bibdef will invoke
                to process the key-value pairs after they've been parsed. It has one of these
                values:
                   1. \bib@store
                   2. \bib@print
                Arguments:
                   #1 <- citekey.
                   #2 <- \the\rsk@toks.
                   #3 <- \setbib@bibtype.
               652 \AtBeginDocument{\let\bib@exec\bib@print}
                6.12.1 \@bibdef Implementations
\normal@bibdef
                Arguments:
                   #1 <- \setbib@bibtype.
                   #2 <- bibtype.
                   #3 <- citekey.
               653 \def\normal@bibdef#1#2#3{%}
                \CurrentBibType is used by export-bibtex, but there might be a better way
                to handle it. (dmj)
                       \def\CurrentBibType{#2}%
               654
                       \ifx\relax#1%
               655
                           \amsrefs@error{Undefined entry type: #2}\@ehc
               656
                           \let#1\setbib@misc
               657
                       \fi
               658
               659
                       \RestrictedSetKeys{}{bib}%
               660
                           {\bib@exec{#3}{\the\rsk@toks}{#1}\endgroup}%
               661 }
               662
               663 \let\@bibdef\normal@bibdef
  \star@bibdef Arguments:
                   #1 <- \setbib@bibtype.
                   #2 \leftarrow bibtype.
                   #3 <- citekey.
               664 \def\star@bibdef{%
               665
                       \let\bib@exec\bib@store
                       \normal@bibdef
               666
               667 }
               This is a variation that copies everything into the .bbl file.
  \copy@bibdef
                                                                                   Used by
                \bibselect* and \bib* inside .1tb files.
               668 \def\copy@bibdef{%
               669
                       \if@tempswa
                           \@xp\defer@bibdef
               670
```

```
671
                       \else
               672
                           \@xp\copy@bibdef@a
               673
                       \fi
               674 }
\copy@bibdef@a
               675 \def\copy@bibdef@a#1#2#3#4{%
                       \@open@bbl@file
               676
                       \process@xrefs{#4}%
               677
               678
                       \bbl@write{%
               679
                           \string\bib\if@tempswa*\fi{#3}{#2}\string{\iffalse}\fi
               680
                Since we're supplying our own definition of \rsk@set, we don't actually need
                the group argument, so we leave it out to save a few tokens.
                       \RestrictedSetKeys{\global\let\rsk@set\bbl@copy}\@empty
               681
                           {\bbl@write{\iffalse{\fi\string}^^J}%
               682
               683
                            \endgroup}{#4}%
               684 }
               685 \catcode'\:=11
               687 \def\modify@xref@fields{%
                       \let\set:bib'author\output@xref@a
               688
                       \let\set:bib'editor\output@xref@a
               689
                       \let\set:bib'translator\output@xref@a
               690
                       \let\set:bib'journal\output@xref@a
               691
                       \let\set:bib'publisher\output@xref@a
               692
                       \def\set:bib'xref##1##2{\output@xref@{##1}\@empty}%
               693
               694
                       \def\set:bib'book##1##2{\output@inner@xref@{##1}\@empty}%
               695
                       \let\set:bib'conference\set:bib'book
               696
                       \let\set:bib'partial\set:bib'book
                       \let\set:bib'reprint\set:bib'book
               697
                       \let\set:bib'translation\set:bib'book
               698
               699 }
               700
                701 \catcode'\:=12
               702
               703 \def\process@xrefs#1{%
                       \begingroup
               704
                           \RestrictedSetKeys{\modify@xref@fields}{bib}{\the\rsk@toks}{#1}%
               705
               706
                       \endgroup
               707 }
               708
               709 \def\output@xref@a#1#2{%
                       \def\@tempa{#1}%
               710
                       \lowercase{\def\@tempb{#1}}%
               711
                       \ifx\@tempa\@tempb
               712
               713
                           \output@xref@{#1}%
                714
```

```
715 }
                   716
                   717 \def\output@xref@#1{%
                           \@ifnotempty{#1}{%
                   718
                               \verb|\diffunctioned{bi0#1}{}{} \\
                   719
                   720
                                   \begingroup
                                        \let\star@bibdef\copy@bibdef@a
                   721
                                        \csname bi@#1\endcsname
                   722
                   723
                                   \endgroup
                   724
                               }%
                   725
                               \@xp\g@undef\csname bi@#1\endcsname
                   726
                           }%
                   727 }
                   728
                   729 \def\output@inner@xref@#1{%
                   730
                           \in0={#1}%
                   731
                           \ifin@\else
                   732
                               \output@xref@{#1}%
                   733
                           \fi
                   734 }
        \bbl@copy
                   735 \def\bbl@copy#1\endcsname#2{%
                   736
                           \begingroup
                   737
                               \def\0\text{tempa}{\#1}\%
                               \toks@{{#2}}%
                   738
                               \star@{\bbl@copy@a}{}%
                   739
                   740 }
      \bbl@copy@a
                   741 \def\bbl@copy@a#1{%
                               \@ifnotempty{#1}{%
                   742
                   743
                                   \add@toks@{*{#1}}%
                               }%
                   744
                               \bbl@write{ \space\@tempa=\the\toks@,}%
                   745
                           \endgroup
                   746
                           \rsk@resume
                   747
                   748 }
                    This is a variation that ignores anything not having a known citation key. Used
\selective@bibdef
                    by \bibselect.
                    Arguments:
                       #1 <- \setbib@bibtype.
                       #2 <- bibtype.
                       #3 <- citekey.
                   749 \def\selective@bibdef#1#2#3{%
                           \c \c b0\#3\ends name \#1\}{\#2}{\#3}\%
                   750
                   751 }
```

```
\selbibdef@a
                   752 \def\selbibdef@a#1{%
                          \def\@tempa{\endgroup\@gobblefour}%
                          \ifx\relax#1\else \@xp\selbibdef@b#1\@nil \fi
                   754
                          \@tempa
                   755
                   756 }
     \selbibdef@b
                   757 \def\selbibdef@b#1#2#3\@nil{%
                          \ifx 1#2\let\@tempa\copy@bibdef\fi
                   759 }
                   This is a variation that ignores anything not having a known citation key. Used
    \defer@bibdef
                    by \bibselect.
                    Arguments:
                       #1 <- \setbib@bibtype.
                       #2 <- bibtype.
                       #3 <- citekey.
                       #4 \leftarrow key\text{-}val\ pairs.
                   760 \def\defer@bibdef#1#2#3#4{%
                              \@xp\gdef\csname bi@#3\endcsname{%
                   761
                   762
                                   \bib*{#3}{#2}{#4}%
                   763
                               \@xp\addto@defer@list \csname bi@#3\endcsname
                   764
                   765
                          \endgroup
                   766 }
   \bibdefer@list
                   767 \let\bibdefer@list\@empty
\addto@defer@list
                   768 \def\addto@defer@list#1{%
                   769
                          \begingroup
                   770
                              \def\do{\enx}\%
                               \xdef\bibdefer@list{\bibdefer@list\do#1}%
                   771
                   772
                          \endgroup
                   773 }
                    6.12.2 \bib@exec Implementations
       \bib@store This is the easy one. It just stores the entire set of key-value pairs in \bi@citekey.
                   774 \def\bib@store#1{%
                   775
                          \afterassignment\@gobble
                   776
                          \@xp\xdef\csname bi@#1\endcsname
                   777 }
       \bib@print Arguments:
                       #1 <- citekey.
```

```
#2 <- \the\rsk@toks.
    #3 <- \setbib@bibtype.
778 \def\bib@print#1#2#3{%
       \bib@start{#1}%
779
           \let\setbib@@#3%
780
            #2\relax
                           % execute definitions locally
781
782
            \bib@resolve@xrefs
783
            \bib@field@patches
784
            \bib@selectlanguage
            \generate@label
785
            \bib'setup
786
            \bib@cite{#1}%
787
            \kern\@ne sp
788
            \ifx\setbib@@\setbib@article
789
                \ifx\bib'booktitle\@empty
790
                    \ifx\bib'book\@empty
791
                        \ifx\bib'conference\@empty
792
                        \else
793
                             \let\setbib@0\setbib@incollection
794
795
                        \fi
796
                    \else
797
                        \let\setbib@@\setbib@incollection
798
                    \fi
                \else
799
800
                    \let\setbib@@\setbib@incollection
                \fi
801
802
            \fi
803
            \setbib@@
804
       \bib@end
805 }
```

\bib@print@inner

Note that the order of the arguments is reversed with respect to \bib@print. Maybe that isn't such a great idea.

```
Arguments:
```

```
#2 <- \the\rsk@toks.
 806 \ensuremath{\mbox{\sc Noether}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\sc Noe
                                                                                     \begingroup
 807
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 % execute definitions locally
 808
                                                                                                                                  #2\relax
809
                                                                                                                                    \bib@resolve@xrefs
                                                                                                                                    \bib@field@patches
810
811
                                                                                                                                    \bib'setup
                                                                                                                                  #1%
 812
                                                                                     \endgroup
 813
814 }
```

\current@citekey

815 \let\current@citekey\@empty

#1 <- \setbib@bibtype.

```
\prev@citekey
                    816 \let\prev@citekey\@empty
        \bib@start There used to be more to it.
                    817 \def\bib@start#1{%
                    818
                           \begingroup
                    819
                               \def\current@citekey{#1}%
                    820 }
          \bib@end Instead of being handled by \bib@end, ending punctuation is normally handled
                     via the transition field (q.v.)
                    821 \def\bib@end{%
                                \relax
                    822
                                \@xp\PrintBackRefs\@xp{\CurrentBib}%
                    823
                    824
                                \par
                    825
                                \save@primary
                    826
                                \global\let\prev@citekey\current@citekey
                    827
                           \endgroup
                    828 }
                     6.12.3 Resolving cross-references
\bib@resolve@xrefs
                    829 \def\bib@resolve@xrefs{%
                           \xref@check@c\bib'xref
                    830
                           \xref@check@a\bib'author
                    831
                           \xref@check@a\bib'editor
                    832
                           \xref@check@a\bib'translator
                    833
                    834
                           \xref@check@b\bib'journal
                           \xref@check@b\bib'publisher
                    835
                    836 }
     \xref@check@a
                    Resolve a contributor (typically a \DefineName) alias. Requires rebuilding the
                    837 \def\xref@check@a#1{%
                    838
                           \ifx\@empty#1\relax
                           \else
                    839
                    840
                                \begingroup
                                    \toks@\@emptytoks
                    841
                                    \@temptokenb\@emptytoks
                    842
                                    \series@index\z@
                    843
                                    \def\name{\xref@check@aa#1}%
                                    #1\relax
                    845
                                    \edef\@tempa{%
                    846
                                        \def\0nx#1{\theta\toks0}%
                    847
                                        \the\@temptokenb
                    848
                                    }%
                    849
                    850
                                \@xp\endgroup
                    851
                                \@tempa
```

```
\fi
               852
               853 }
\xref@check@aa
               854 \def\xref@check@aa#1#2{%
                       \advance\series@index\@ne
               855
                       \def\@tempa{#2}%
               856
                       \label{lowercase} $$ \operatorname{def}\empb{\#2}}%
               857
                       \ifx\@tempa\@tempb
               858
               859
                           \ifx\@tempa\@empty
               860
                               \d0 \times 0{\name{}}\
               861
                           \else
                               \@ifundefined{bi@#2}{%
               862
                                    \BibAbbrevWarning{#2}%
               863
                                    \add@toks@{\name{#2}}%
               864
                               }{%
               865
               866
                                    \xref@check@ab#1{#2}%
                               }%
               867
                           \fi
               868
                       \else
               869
                           \add@toks@{\name{#2}}%
               870
                       \fi
               871
               872 }
\xref@check@ab
               873 \def\xref@check@ab#1#2{%
                       \csname bi@#2\endcsname
               874
                       \ifx\@empty\bib'name
               875
                           \@temptokena{#2}%
               876
                       \else
               877
               878
                           \@temptokena\@xp{\bib'name}%
               879
                           \get@property\@tempa\bib'name
                           \edef\@tempa{%
               880
                               \@nx\addto@hook\@temptokenb{%
               881
                                    \Onx\resetOnthOproperty\Onx#1\the\seriesOindex{\Otempa}%
               882
                               }%
               883
                           }%
               884
               885
                           \@tempa
               886
                       887
               888
                       \@tempa
               889 }
                Resolve a journal or publisher alias (typically a \DefinePublisher or
 \xref@check@b
                \DefineJournal alias).
               890 \def\xref@check@b#1{%
               891
                       \int \ensuremath{$\operatorname{\text{Qempty#1}}$}
                       \else
               892
                           \t 0\
               893
```

```
894  \edef\@tempb{\lowercase{\def\@nx\@tempa{\the\toks@}}}%
895  \@tempb
896  \ifx\@tempa#1\relax % all lowercase
897  \@ifundefined{bi@#1}{%
898  \BibAbbrevWarning{#1}%
899  }{%
```

We pass control to \xref@check@c here to handle inheritance of multiple fields properly. This means some of the checking we've just done gets done again, but I can live with that.

```
900 \left1\Qempty

901 \xrefQcheckQc\Qtempa

902 }%

903 \fi

904 \fi

905 }
```

\xref@check@c Resolve an xref field.

```
906 \def\xref@check@c#1{%
       \ifx#1\@empty
907
908
       \else
909
           \begingroup
910
               \@apply\auto@protect\amsrefs@textsymbols
               \@apply\auto@protect\amsrefs@textaccents
911
912
               \let\DSK@def\xref@add@toks
913
               \let\DSK@append\xref@append
               \toks@\@emptytoks
914
915
               \let\bib@reset\@empty
The \Ofor here is just a fancy way of expanding #1. (Or is it?)
               916
                   \@ifundefined{bi@\xref@ID}{%
917
                       \XRefWarning{\xref@ID}%
918
919
                   }{%
                       \csname bi@\xref@ID\endcsname
920
                   }%
921
               }%
922
```

\edef\@tempa{\endgroup\the\toks@}%

\xref@add@toks

If any title occurs in an xrefed item, assume that it is a book title. This might not always be the best assumption? Let's see how it goes though. [mjd,2001-12-11]

Arguments:

\fi

923

 $924 \\ 925$

926 }

```
#1 <- \bib'field.
#2 <- value.
```

927 \def\xref@add@toks#1#2#3{%

\@tempa

```
\ifx#1\@empty
                928
                929
                           \edef\@tempa{%
                930
                              }%
                931
                           \@tempa
                932
                       \else
                933
                           \in@\bib'title{#1}%
                934
                           \ifin@
                935
                936
                              \ifx\bib'booktitle\@empty
                                  \edef\@tempa{%
                937
                938
                                      \mbox{@nx\add@toks@{%}}
                                         \@xp\@nx\csname set:bib'booktitle\endcsname
                939
                                      }%
                940
                                  }%
                941
                942
                                  \@tempa
                943
                                  \add@toks@{{#2}{#3}}%
                944
                              \fi
                           \fi
                945
                       \fi
                946
                947 }
                948 \def\xref@append#1#2#3#4{%
                       \edef\@tempa{%
                949
                           950
                       }%
                951
                       \@tempa
                952
                953 }
\BibAbbrevWarning
                954 \def\BibAbbrevWarning#1{\amsrefs@warning{Abbreviation '#1' undefined}}
    \XrefWarning
                955 \def\XRefWarning#1{\amsrefs@warning{Xref '#1' undefined}}
                 6.12.4 Bib field preprocessing
\current@primary
                956 \let\current@primary\@empty
\previous@primary
                957 \let\previous@primary\@empty
   \save@primary
                958 \IfOption{nobysame}{%
                959
                       \let\save@primary\@empty
                960 }{%
                       \def\save@primary{%
                961
                           \global\let\previous@primary\current@primary
                962
                963
                       }%
                964 }
```

\bib@field@patches

Depending on your point of view, this macro either puts the bibitem into a canonical form or, alternatively, it fudges the data to fit our model. Either way, it simplifies formatting the bibliography.

```
965 \def\bib@field@patches{%
966
       \ifx\bib'author\@empty
967
            \ifx\bib'editor\@empty
                \let\current@primary\bib'translator
968
969
                \let\print@primary\PrintTranslatorsA
970
            \else
                \let\current@primary\bib'editor
971
972
                \let\print@primary\PrintEditorsA
973
            \fi
974
       \else
            \let\current@primary\bib'author
975
976
            \let\print@primary\PrintAuthors
977
978
       \ifx\bib'address\@empty
            \let\bib'address\bib'place
979
980
       \ifx\bib'organization\@empty
981
982
            \ifx\bib'institution\@empty
                \let\bib'organization\bib'school
983
984
                \let\bib'organization\bib'institution
985
            \fi
986
       \fi
987
       \ifx\bib'date\@empty
988
            \ifx\bib'year\@empty
989
                \let\bib@year\bib'status
990
991
            \else
992
                \bib@parsedate\bib'year
            \fi
993
       \else
994
            \bib@parsedate\bib'date
995
996
       \fi
```

Example 21 on page 74 of *Mathematics into Type* [2] seems to indicate that when the year serves as the volume number, the date should be suppressed. If so, this is where that is done.

```
997 \def\@tempa{year}%

998 \ifx\bib'volume\@tempa

999 \let\bib'volume\bib@year

1000 \let\bib'date\@empty

1001 \fi
```

Some journals have "numbers" but no "volumes". AMS house style is to treat the number as volume.

```
1002 \ifx\setbib@@\setbib@article
1003 \ifx\bib'volume\@empty
1004 \ifx\bib'number\@empty\else
```

```
1005 \let\bib'volume\bib'number
1006 \let\bib'number\@empty
1007 \fi
1008 \fi
1009 \fi
```

\bib'language is used for producing the printed rendition of the language. \bib@language needs to be in the form required by \selectlanguage.

```
1010 \bib@language@fixup
1011 }
```

6.12.5 Date setup

\bib@year

1012 \let\bib@year\@empty

\bib@month

1013 \let\bib@month\@empty

\bib@day

1014 \let\bib@day\@empty

\bib@parsedate Parse an ISO 8601 date into its year, month and day components, but without actually verifying that any of the components are numeric. Hmmm.

```
1015 \def\bib@parsedate#1{%
1016 \@xp\bib@parsedate@a#1---\@nil
1017 }
```

\bib@parsedate@a

```
\label{eq:continuous} $$1018 \end{argmannian} $$1019 \end{argmannian} $$ \end{argmannian} $$1019 \end{argmannian} $$ \end{argmannian} $$ \end{argmannian} $$ 1019 \end{argmannian} $$ \e
```

The rest of this macro tries to rewrite \bib'date into a normalized form. I'm not sure if this is a good idea.

```
1022
        \ifx\@empty\bib@day
            \ifx\@empty\bib@month
1023
1024
                 \let\bib'date\bib@year
1025
            \else
                 \def \dot 41-#2%
1026
1027
            \fi
1028
        \else
1029
             \def\bib'date{#1-#2-#3}%
1030
        \fi
1031 }
```

6.12.6 Language setup

```
\bib@language@fixup
```

```
1032 \def\bib@language@fixup{%
1033
        \ifx\bib'hyphenation\@empty
            \ifx\bib'language\@empty
1034
1035
                 \let\bib@language\biblanguagedefault
1036
1037
                 \let\bib@language\bib'language
1038
            \fi
        \else
1039
             \let\bib@language\bib'hyphenation
1040
1041
        \fi
1042
        \def\@tempa##1 ##2\@nil{\lowercase{\def\bib@language{##1}}}%
  The mysterious \@firstofone here is to preserve the space before the \@nil.
        \@firstofone{\@xp\@tempa\bib@language} \@nil
1043
1044 }
```

\bib@selectlanguage

For \bib purposes we are interested mainly in testing whether the hyphenation patterns are the same. So we use an if-same-patterns test (by which babel's 'english' and 'american' compare as equal) rather than an if-same-language test. Also, the way that the \selectlanguage command checks to see whether a language has been properly defined for babel use is to see if \dateLANGUAGE is defined. And if we tried to select an undefined language, the result would be a LATEX error.

```
\label{eq:continuous} $$1045 \left\langle \frac{\ensuremath{\mbox{\mbox{$1046$}}}{\ensuremath{\mbox{\mbox{$1047$}}}} \right\rangle $$ $$ $$ \ensuremath{\mbox{\mbox{$1048$}}} $$ $$ \ensuremath{\mbox{\mbox{$1049$}}} $$ $$ \ensuremath{\mbox{$1050$}} $$ $$ $$ $$ $$
```

\@ifsame@patterns

\@ifsamepat

```
1055 \def\@ifsamepat#1#2{%
1056 \ifnum \ifx\relax#1\m@ne\else#1\fi = \ifx\relax#2\m@ne\else#2\fi
1057 \@xp\@firstoftwo
1058 \else
1059 \@xp\@secondoftwo
1060 \fi
1061 }
```

```
\languagename
\biblanguageEnglish
\biblanguagedefault
\bib@language
```

```
1062 \providecommand{\languagename}{english}
                           1063 \def\biblanguageEnglish{english}
                           1064 \let\biblanguagedefault\biblanguageEnglish
                           1065 \let\bib@language\@empty
                             6.12.7 Citation label setup
           \generate@label
                           1066 \let\generate@label\relax
               \cite@label
                           1067 \def\cite@label{\@currentlabel}
              \alpha@label
                           1068 \let\alpha@label\relax
             \alpha@label@
                           1069 \def\alpha@label@{%
                                    \ifx\@empty\bib'label
                                        \def\thebib{\CurrentBib}%
                           1071
                           1072
                                    \else
                           1073
                                        \let\thebib\bib'label
                           1074
                                    \fi
                           1075 }%
   \amsrefs@option@numeric
                           1076 \def\amsrefs@option@numeric{%
                                    \let\alpha@label\relax
                           1077
                           1078
                                    \let\generate@label\relax
                                    % \@nmbrlisttrue
                           1079
                           1080 }
\amsrefs@option@alphabetic
                           1081 \def\amsrefs@option@alphabetic{%
                                    \let\alpha@label\alpha@label@
                           1082
                           1083
                                    \let\generate@label\generate@alphalabel
                           1084
                                    \let\calc@author@part\calc@author@part@
                                    \let\@suffix@format\@alph
                           1085
                                    \let\append@label@year\append@label@year@
                           1086
                           1087
                                    % \@nmbrlistfalse
                           1088 }
efs@option@shortalphabetic
                           1089 \def\amsrefs@option@shortalphabetic{%
                           1090
                                    \let\alpha@label\alpha@label@
                           1091
                                    \let\generate@label\generate@alphalabel
                           1092
                                    \let\calc@author@part\calc@author@part@short
                           1093
                                    \let\@suffix@format\@arabic
                                    \let\append@label@year\@empty
                           1094
                           1095
                                    % \@nmbrlistfalse
                           1096 }
```

\bib@cite When \bib@cite is called, author name and year are available in \bib@author and \bib@year.

```
Arguments:
     #1 <- citekey.
1097 \def\bib@cite#1{%
        \def\CurrentBib{#1}%
1098
        \alpha@label
                                 % modify \thebib if necessary
1099
1100
        \item\leavevmode
1101
        SK@SK@@label{#1}%
1102
        \@xp\bib@cite@a\csname b@#1\endcsname
1103
        \bibcite@write{#1}%
1104 }
1105 \def\bib@cite@a#1{%
1106
        \irr \relax#1%
1107
            \begingroup
1108
                \auto@protect\etaltext
                \protected@edef\@tempa{%
1109
                     \gdef\@nx#1{%}
1110
1111
                         \@nx\citesel 01{\cite@label}{\bib@label@year}{}%
1112
1113
                }%
1114
            \@xp\endgroup
1115
            \@tempa
1116
        \else
1117
            \@xp\bib@cite@check\@xp#1#1\@empty\@empty\@empty\@empty
1118
        \fi
1119 }
```

\bib@cite@check For the citation key we want to check if it is already defined. But there is a slight problem. There is already one control sequence in use for each bibliography entry, to store the label or the author/year information needed by \cite. If we introduce another control sequence to check whether a particular cite is multiply defined, then we double the number of control sequences used. For a large bibliography in a book this is fairly serious. This is addressed by using a \citesel function.

Arguments:

1121

1122

```
#1 <- \b@citekey.
     #2 <- \citesel.
     #3 <- cited?.
     #4 <- used?.
     #5 <- label.
     #6 <- year.
     #7 <- backrefs.
1120 \def\bib@cite@check#1#2#3#4#5#6#7{%
        \ifx 1#4\relax
            \DuplicateBibKeyWarning
```

1123 \else

This has gotten way out of hand.

```
1124
             \begingroup
                 \auto@protect\etaltext
1125
                 \@apply\auto@protect\amsrefs@textsymbols
1126
1127
                 \@apply\auto@protect\amsrefs@textaccents
1128
                 \@tempswafalse
1129
                 \in@\CitePrintUndefined{#5}%
                 \ifin@
1130
                     \let\@tempa\@empty
1131
1132
                 \else
                     \def\@tempa{#5}%
1133
1134
                 \fi
                 \ifx\@tempa\@empty
1135
1136
                 \else
                     \@xp\ifx\@xp\@currentlabel\cite@label
1137
                          \edef\@tempb{\cite@label}%
1138
                     \else
1139
                          \let\@tempb\cite@label
1140
1141
                     \fi
1142
                     \ifx\@tempa\@tempb
1143
                          \def\@tempa{#6}%
                          \ifx\@tempa\bib@label@year
1144
1145
                          \else
                              \@tempswatrue
1146
1147
                          \fi
                     \else
1148
1149
                          \@tempswatrue
1150
                     \fi
                 \fi
1151
                 \if@tempswa
1152
                     \@ifempty{#6}{%
1153
1154
                          \def\0\text{tempa}{\#5}\%
1155
                          \let\@tempb\cite@label
                     }{%
1156
                          \def\@tempa{#5, #6}%
1157
                          \def\@tempb{\cite@label, \bib@label@year}%
1158
                     }%
1159
                     \amsrefs@warning{Citation label for \extr@cite#1 is
1160
                          changing from '\@tempa ' to '\@tempb '}%
1161
                 \fi
1162
                 \protected@edef\@tempa{%
1163
                     \gdef\@nx#1{%
1164
                          \label{linear} $$ \operatorname{$0 \times \mathbb{R}} \
1165
1166
1167
                 }%
1168
             \@xp\endgroup
             \@tempa
1169
        \fi
1170
```

```
1171 }
        \bib@label@year
                         1172 \let\bib@label@year\@empty
\DuplicateBibKeyWarning
                         1173 \def\DuplicateBibKeyWarning{%
                                  \amsrefs@warning{%
                         1174
                                      Duplicate \protect\bib\space key
                         1175
                                      '\CurrentBib ' detected\MessageBreakNS}%
                         1176
                         1177 }
\DuplicateBibKeyWarning
                         1178 \def\DuplicateBibLabelWarning{%
                         1179
                                  \amsrefs@warning{%
                         1180
                                      Duplicate biblabel stem '\current@stem ' detected.\MessageBreakNS
                         1181
                                      This usually means the order of the bibitems\MessageBreakNS
                                      is incompatible with the style of labels
\MessageBreakNS
                         1182
                                      you are using}%
                         1183
                         1184 }
         \bibcite@write
                         1185 \def\bibcite@write#1{%
                                  \if@filesw
                         1186
                         1187
                                      \begingroup
                         1188
                                           \let\citesel\citesel@write
                                           \csname b@#1\endcsname
                         1189
                         1190
                                      \endgroup
                         1191
                                  \fi
                         1192 }
         \citesel@write
                         1193 \def\citesel@write#1#2#3#4#5{%
                         1194
                                  \toks@{{#3}{#4}}%
                                  \label{the continuous} $$ \operatorname{\operatorname{CurrentBib}_{\theta}} % $$ \operatorname{\operatorname{CurrentBib}_{\theta}} $$
                         1195
                         1196 }
                               Because duplicate bibs are caught immediately, we don't need \bibcite to
                           run \@testdef.
                         1197 \AtEndDocument{\let\bibcite\@gobbletwo}
                           6.12.8 Printing the bibliography
                \bibname
                         1198 \providecommand{\bibname}{Bibliography}
                \refname
                         1199 \providecommand{\refname}{References}
```

\bib@div@mark The AMS document classes automatically take care of the page marks for \section* and \chapter*, but for the standard classes, we need to make sure that \@mkboth gets invoked.

1200 \let\bib@div@mark\@gobble

This is verbose, but probably safer than any alternative.

```
1201 \@ifclassloaded{amsbook}{}{%
        \@ifclassloaded{amsart}{}{%
1202
1203
            \@ifclassloaded{amsproc}{}{%
                 \def\bib@div@mark#1{%
1204
                     \@mkboth{\MakeUppercase{#1}}{\MakeUppercase{#1}}%
1205
1206
                 }%
            }%
1207
1208
        }%
1209 }
```

bibchapter We need to take a little extra trouble here to pre-expand the \bibname.

```
1210 \newenvironment{bibchapter}[1][\bibname]{%
1211
        \begingroup
            \protected@edef\@{%
1212
1213
                     \endgroup
                 \protect\chapter*{#1}%
1214
                 \protect\bib@div@mark{#1}%
1215
1216
            }%
1217
            \@
1218 }{\par}
```

bibsection And here to pre-expand the \refname.

```
1219 \newenvironment{bibsection}[1][\refname]{%
1220
        \begingroup
             \protected@edef\@{%
1221
1222
                     \endgroup
1223
                 \ifx\@bibtitlestyle\undefined
                     \protect\section*{#1}%
1224
1225
                 \else
1226
                     \protect\@bibtitlestyle
1227
                 \fi
                 \protect\bib@div@mark{#1}%
1228
            }%
1229
             \@
1230
1231 }{\par}
```

bibdiv Here we try to guess whether this is a book-like document or an article-like document.

```
1232 \@ifundefined{chapter}{%
1233 \newenvironment{bibdiv}{\bibsection}{\endbibsection}
1234 }{%
1235 \newenvironment{bibdiv}{\bibchapter}{\endbibchapter}
1236 }
```

This is what the standard book class has for the bibliography title:

```
\newenvironment{thebibliography}[1]
     {\chapter*{\bibname
        \@mkboth{\MakeUppercase\bibname}{\MakeUppercase\bibname}}%
      \list{\@biblabel{\@arabic\c@enumiv}}%
```

thebibliography

```
1237 \renewenvironment{thebibliography}[1]{%
1238
        \bibdiv
        \biblist[\resetbiblist{#1}]%
1239
1240 }{%
1241
        \endbiblist
        \endbibdiv
1242
1243 }
```

Name, journal and publisher abbreviations

The commands \DefineName, \DefinePublisher, and \DefineJournal are provided to make abbreviations a little easier.

\DefineName

```
1244 \newcommand{\DefineName}[2]{%
        \bib*{#1}{name}{name={#2}}%
1245
1246 }
```

\DefineJournal

```
1247 \newcommand{\DefineJournal}[4]{%
        \bib*{#1}{periodical}{
1248
1249
             issn={#2},
             journal={#4}
1250
1251
        }%
1252 }
```

\DefinePublisher Note that an explicit address field in a \bib entry will override the address supplied as part of a \DefinePublisher.

```
1253 \newcommand{\DefinePublisher}[4]{%
        \bib*{#1}{publisher}{%
1254
             publisher={#3},
1255
             address={#4}
1256
1257
        }%
1258 }
```

Processing .1tb files

If you have a file that contains amsrefs-style \bib entries, you can use it as a database and extract items from it for use in another document. In typical relatively simple scenarios, the extraction can be done by LATEX itself on the first pass, so that citations in the text will be successfully resolved on the second pass (possibly even the first, depending on what kind of bibliography sorting is used).

```
\bibselect
                            1259 \newcommand{\bibselect}{%
                                    \@ifstar{%
                            1261
                                         \let\@bibdef\copy@bibdef
                                         \BibSelect
                            1262
                                    }{%
                            1263
                                         \let\@bibdef\selective@bibdef
                            1264
                                         \BibSelect
                            1265
                            1266
                                    }%
                            1267 }
                \BibSelect
                            1268 \newcommand{\BibSelect}[2][\bblname]{%
                                     \if@filesw
                            1269
                                         \typeout{Trying to create bbl file '#1.bbl' ...}%
                            1270
                            1271
                                         \def\bibselect@msg{%
                            1272
                                              \typeout{ ... rats. Unable to create bbl file.}%
                                         }%
                            1273
                            1274
                                         \let\@open@bbl@file\OpenBBLFile
                            1275
                                         \label{lem:pa} $$ \end{\mathbf Empa}} % % $$ \operatorname{Cor}\operatorname{Cempa}} % $$ \end{\mathbf Empa}.
                            1276
                                     \fi
                            1277
                                     \@close@bbl@file
                            1278
                                     \@apply\g@undef\bibdefer@list
                                     \global\let\bibdefer@list\@empty
                              Now read the .bbl file we just created.
                            1280
                                     \let\@bibdef\normal@bibdef
                                     \@input@{#1.bbl}%
                            1281
                            1282
                                     \let\BibSelect\MultipleBibSelectWarning
                            1283 }
\MultipleBibSelectWarning
                            1284 \newcommand\MultipleBibSelectWarning[2][]{%
                            1285
                                     \amsrefs@warning{%
                                         Multiple \string\bibselect 's found (only one
                            1286
                                         \string\bibselect\space per biblist environment is allowed)%
                            1287
                            1288
                                    }%
                            1289 }
                   \bblname
                            1290 \def\bblname{\jobname}
               \bib@dbfile
                            1291 \newread\bib@dbfile
              \ReadBibData
                            1292 \newcommand{\ReadBibData}[1]{%
                            1293
                                     \IfFileExists{#1.ltb}{%
                            1294
                                         \openin\bib@dbfile=\@filef@und \relax
```

```
1295
                       }{%
               1296
                            \IfFileExists{#1.ltx}{%
               1297
                                 \openin\bib@dbfile=\@filef@und \relax
               1298
                            }{%
                                \IfFileExists{#1.tex}{%
               1299
                                     \openin\bib@dbfile=\@filef@und \relax
               1300
                                }{%
               1301
                                     \begingroup
               1302
               1303
                                         \NoBibDBFile{#1}%
                                         \let\ReadBibData@a\endgroup
               1304
               1305
                                }%
                            }%
               1306
                        }%
               1307
                        \ReadBibData@a
               1308
               1309 }
  \NoBibDBFile
               1310 \def\NoBibDBFile#1{%
                        \amsrefs@warning{No data file #1.ltb (.ltx, .tex) found}%
               1312 }
\ReadBibData@a
               1313 \def\ReadBibData@a{%
                        \ProvidesFile{\@filef@und}\relax
               1314
               1315
                        \begingroup
               1316
                            \let\star@bibdef\defer@bibdef
                            \ReadBibLoop
               1317
                        \endgroup
               1318
               1319
                        \closein\bib@dbfile
               1320 }
  \ReadBibLoop
               1321 \def\ReadBibLoop{%
                        \ifeof\bib@dbfile
               1323
                            \@xp\@gobble
               1324
                        \else
               1325
                            \read\bib@dbfile to\CurLine
                 The \Cempty is in case \CurLine is empty.
                            \verb|\cop| ReadBibLoop@a\CurLine\@empty\@nil|
               1326
               1327
                        \fi
                        \ReadBibLoop
               1328
               1329 }
```

 $\verb|\label{loop@e}| This traps top-level \verb|\label{loop@e}| This traps top-level This traps top-level This traps top-level This traps to$

- If \CurLine doesn't contain a complete \bib entry, the code chokes.
- I \bib is not the very first non-space token in a line, it will not be recognized.

```
1330 \long\def\ReadBibLoop@a#1#2\@nil{%
1331 \ifx\bib#1%
1332 \CurLine % just exec it
1333 \else
```

We're not done yet. The line may contain something like \DefineName, so we need to expand the first macro in the line and see if it starts with \bib. But first we check to make sure that the token we're about to expand isn't \endingut.

```
1334 \ifx\endinput#1%
1335 \let\ReadBibLoop\@empty
1336 \else
```

And this \@empty is for the admittedly unlikely case that \CurLine isn't empty, but its expansion is.

\ReadBibLoop@b

```
1341 \long\def\ReadBibLoop@b#1#2\@nil{%
1342 \ifx\bib#1%
1343 \CurLine % just exec it
1344 \fi
1345 }

1346 \let\bbl@out=\relax
1347 \let\bbl@write\@gobble
1348 \let\@open@bbl@file\relax
1349 \let\@close@bbl@file\relax
```

\OpenBBLFile

```
1350 \def\OpenBBLFile{%
        \if@filesw
1351
1352
            % Just use the next unused output stream
            \count@\count17
1353
            \advance\count@\@ne
1354
1355
            \ifnum\count@<\sixt@@n
1356
                 \global\chardef\bbl@out=\count@
1357
                 \immediate\openout\bbl@out=\bblname.bbl\relax
1358
                 \global\let\@close@bbl@file\CloseBBLFile
                 \gdef\bbl@write{\immediate\write\bbl@out}%
1359
1360
            \else
                 \ch@ck\count@\sixt@@n\write
1361
            \fi
1362
        \fi
1363
1364
        \global\let\@open@bbl@file\relax
1365 }
```

\CloseBBLFile

```
1366 \def\CloseBBLFile{%
1367 \immediate\closeout\bbl@out\relax
1368 \global\let\bbl@write\@gobble
1370 \global\let\bbl@out\relax
1371 }
```

6.15 Citation processing

6.15.1 The \citesel structure

The information used by \cite for key moo is stored in $\b@moo$ in the form

```
\citesel{status1}{status2}{label}{year}{backref-info}
```

The first status flag is 1 if this key has already been cited earlier in the same document; 0 otherwise. This is used in some bibliography schemes to print a full list of author names for the first citation and an abbreviated author list for subsequent citations.

The second status flag is 1 if this key has already been used by a define-cite command (such as \bib); 0 otherwise. This makes it possible to issue a warning message as soon as the conflict is seen, on the first LATEX run, instead of on a subsequent run during the processing of the .aux file.

When an author/year citation scheme is in use, args 3 and 4 hold respectively author names and year. Otherwise arg 3 simply holds a cite label and arg 4 is empty.

And finally, arg 5 holds a list of backref pointers indicating the locations in the document where this entry has been cited.

```
\citesel@update
```

```
1372 \def\citesel@update#1#2#3#4#5#6{%
1373 \gdef#6{\citesel 1#2{#3}{#4}{#5}}%
1374 }
```

\citesel@number

1375 \def\citesel@number#1#2#3#4#5{#3}

\citesel@year

1376 \def\citesel@year#1#2#3#4#5{#4}

\citesel

1377 \let\citesel\citesel@number

6.15.2 The basic \cite command

Here is the difference between the various optional forms of \cite:

\cite[blub]{xyz} -> \cite@a\citesel{xyz}{blub}

```
-> \cite@bc\b@xyz\citesel{blub}
                                Canceling the old \LaTeX definition of \texttt{\cite}_{\sqcup} prevents certain problems that
                             could arise with the showkeys package.
                           1378 \expandafter\let\csname cite \endcsname\relax
                     \cite Need to handle the standard [...] option for compatibility's sake.
                           1379 \renewcommand{\cite}[2][]{%
                                   \if\cite@single#2,\@gobble \else\MultipleCiteKeyWarning{#2}{#1}\fi
                           1380
                                   \@ifempty{#1}{%
                           1381
                           1382
                                       \cites@o{#2}%
                           1383
                                   }{%
                                       \ObsoleteCiteOptionWarning
                           1384
                           1385
                                       \cites@a{*{#1}}{#2}%
                                   }%
                           1386
                           1387 }
   \MultipleCiteKeyWarning
                           1388 \def\MultipleCiteKeyWarning#1#2{%
                           1389
                                   \amsrefs@warning{%
                           1390
                                       Use of \sqrt string \circ space is recommended instead of %
                                       \string\cite\space\MessageBreak
                           1391
                                       for multiple cites '#1'}%
                           1392
                           1393
                                   \@ifnotempty{#2}{%
                           1394
                                        \amsrefs@warning{Star option requires \string\citelist\space here}%
                           1395
                                   }%
                                   \global\let\MultipleCiteKeyWarning\@gobbletwo
                           1396
                           1397 }
\ObsoleteCiteOptionWarning
                           1398 \def\ObsoleteCiteOptionWarning{%
                           1399
                                   \amsrefs@warning{%
                                       The form \string\cite{...}*{...} is recommended\MessageBreak
                           1400
                                       instead of \string\cite[...]{...}}%
                           1401
                           1402
                                   \global\let\ObsoleteCiteOptionWarning\@empty
                           1403 }
              \cite@single
                           1404 \edf\cite@single#1,#2{\iffalse{\fi\string}#2.\string}}
                  \cites@o
                           1405 \def\cites@o#1{\star@{\cites@oo{#1}}{}}
                 \cites@oo
                           1406 \end{1} {\cites@oo#1#2{\cites@a{}{#1}}{\cites@a{*{#2}}{#1}}}
```

\cites@a

1407 \def\cites@a#1#2{%

```
\begingroup
                                 1409
                                                                \toks@{\endgroup \cites@b{#1}}%
                                                                \vdef\@tempa{#2}%
                                 1410
                                                                \edef\@tempa{%
                                 1411
                                                                         \the\toks@ \@firstofone{\@xp\zap@space\@tempa} \@empty
                                 1412
                                 1413
                                 1414
                                                                \@tempa,\@empty
                                                                \edef\@tempa{\endgroup\@nx\citelist{\the\toks@}}%
                                 1415
                                                                \@tempa
                                 1416
                                 1417 }
            \cites@b
                                 1418 \det \text{...}418
                                 1419
                                                      \begingroup
                                                                \toks@{\InnerCite{#2}#1}%
                                 1420
                                 1421
                                                                \ifx\@empty#3\@xp\@gobble\fi
                                 1422
                                                                \cites@c#3%
                                 1423 }
            \cites@c
                                 1424 \def\cites@c#1,#2{%
                                                      \add@toks@{\InnerCite{#1}}%
                                                      \footnote{Minimal Market Mar
                                 1426
                                 1427
                                                      \cites@c#2%
                                 1428 }
          \citeleft These variables are named to follow the precedent set by Arseneau's cite pack-
        \citeright age. \citemid is used to separate a citation label from additional information
            \citemid such as "Theorem 4.9". \citepunct is used to separate multiple cites, unless one
        \citepunct of the cites has additional associated information, in which case \CiteAltPunct
                                     is used.
                                 1429 \def\citeleft{[}
                                 1430 \def\citeright{]}
                                 1431 \def\citemid{,\penalty9999 \space}
                                 1432 \def\citepunct{,\penalty9999 \hskip.13em plus.1em minus.05em\relax}
\citeAltPunct When a citation list contains one or more citations with optional arguments, we
                                     replace \citemid by \CiteAltPunct.
                                 1433 \def\citeAltPunct{;\ }
          \citeform This is used for formatting the citation label. It can be used, for example, to
                                     bolden the labels (as in amsbook and amsproc) or to do more elaborate things
                                     such as convert the numbers to roman numerals. By default, it's just a no-op.
```

Note that currently there is no corresponding macro for changing the for-

matting of \cite's optional argument. This is probably a bug.

1434 \providecommand{\citeform}{\@firstofone}

\citelist The \@citelist indirection turns out to be helpful in implementing the \ocites command for the author-year option.

1435 \DeclareRobustCommand{\citelist}{\@citelist}

\@citelist

```
1436 \ensuremath{\mbox{def}\ensuremath{\mbox{@citelist#1}}}
1437
         \leavevmode
         \begingroup
1438
1439
             \@citestyle
1440
             \citeleft\nopunct
                                    % suppress first \citepunct
             \cite@begingroup
1441
                  \in@*{#1}%
1442
1443
                  \ifin@
                       \let\citepunct\citeAltPunct
1444
                  \fi
1445
                  \let\cite@endgroup\@empty
1446
                  \cites@init
1447
                  \def\citeleft{\@addpunct{\citepunct}}%
1448
                  \let\citeright\ignorespaces
1449
1450
                  \def\cite{\InnerCite}%
                  \process@citelist{#1}%
1451
1452
             \endgroup
1453
             \citeright
1454
         \endgroup
1455 }
```

\@citestyle Reset the font to an upright, medium font (e.g. cmr), per AMS style. Also set \mathsurround = 0 pt just in case there are subscripts in the cite numbers (from \etalchar, for example).

 $1456 \providecommand{\citestyle}{\m@th\upshape\mdseries}$

\cite@begingroup Grouping that encloses an entire cite block (a single cite or a list of cites).

1457 \def\cite@begingroup{\begingroup\let\cite@begingroup\relax}

\cite@endgroup

1458 \let\cite@endgroup\endgroup

\cites@init This needs to be called at the beginning of a list of cites to reset a few things.

```
1459 \def\cites@init{%
1460 \gdef\prev@names{???}%
1461 \let\cites@init\@empty
1462 }
```

\InnerCite

```
1463 \end{\label{linerCite} [1] {\star@{\citegel{#1}}{}} }
```

\cite@a The job of \cite@a is to convert the cite key to all catcode-12 characters and remove any spaces it might contain before passing it on to \cite@b.

```
Arguments:
                                                            #1 <- \CITESEL.
                                                            #2 <- citekey.
                                              1464 \def\cite@a#1#2{%
                                              1465
                                                                     \BackCite{#2}%
                                              1466
                                                                     \cite@begingroup
                                              1467
                                                                                \cites@init
                                                                                \let\citesel#1\relax
                                              1468
                                                                                \ifx\citesel\citesel@author
                                              1469
                                                                                            \let\citeleft\@empty
                                              1470
                                              1471
                                                                                            \let\citeright\@empty
                                              1472
                                                                                \fi
                                              1473
                                                                                \begingroup
                                                                                            \toks@{\endgroup \cite@b}%
                                              1474
                                                                                           \ensuremath{\mbox{vdef}\ensuremath{\mbox{dempa}{\#2}}\%}
                                              1475
                                              1476
                                                                                           \edef\@tempa{%
                                                                                                       1477
                                              1478
                                                                                           }%
                                              1479
                                                                                \@tempa
                                              1480 }
                         \cite@b Arguments:
                                                            #1 <- citekey.
                                                            #2 \leftarrow star-optional-arg.
                                              1481 \def\cite@b#1#2{%
                                                                     \@xp\cite@bc\csname b@#1\@xp\endcsname {#1}{#2}%
                                              1482
                                              1483 }
                      \cite@bc If it's uninitialized, plug in an empty cite structure. \cite@bc should be exe-
                                                   cuted only once for a given instance of a cite key. All further processing should
                                                   go through \cite@cj.
                                              1484 \ensuremath{\mbox{\sc 1484}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\sc 1
                                              1485
                                                                     \ifx#1\@@undefined \global\let#1\relax \fi
                                                                                                                           \global\let#1\empty@cite \fi
                                              1486
                                                                     \ifx#1\relax
                                              1487
                                                                     \cite@cj#1%
                                              1488
                                              1489 }
             \empty@cite
                                               1490 \ensuremath{\mbox{def}\mbox{empty@cite{\citesel 00{}{}{}}}}
\cite@nobib@test If arg 4 is empty, it means there wasn't any \bib command that defined a valid
                                                   label.
                                                    Arguments:
                                                            #1 <- \citesel.
                                                            #2 <- cited?.
                                                            #3 <- used?.
```

```
#4 <- label.
                                                                                                                       #5 <- backrefs.
                                                                                                                      #6 <- \b@citekey.
                                                                                                1491 \ensuremath{\mbox{\sc 1491}} \ensurema
                                                                                                                                     \@ifempty{#4}{%
                                                                                                                                                       \G@refundefinedtrue
                                                                                                1493
                                                                                                                                                       \UndefinedCiteWarning#6%
                                                                                                1494
                                                                                                                                                      \footnote{Mathematical Mathematical Mathem
                                                                                                1495
                                                                                                                                                                         \@nx\CitePrintUndefined{\extr@cite#6}}{}}}%
                                                                                                1496
                                                                                                                                    }{}%
                                                                                                1497
                                                                                                1498 }
\UndefinedCiteWarning This is a copy of the standard warning from \@citex.
                                                                                                 1499 \def\UndefinedCiteWarning#1{%
                                                                                                                                     \@latex@warning{%
                                                                                                1500
                                                                                                                                                      Citation '\extr@cite#1' on page \thepage\space undefined}%
                                                                                                1501
                                                                                                1502 }
          \CitePrintUndefined
                                                                                                1503 \DeclareRobustCommand{\CitePrintUndefined}[1]{%
                                                                                                1504
                                                                                                                                     \begingroup\fontshape{n}\fontseries\mddefault \ttfamily ?#1\endgroup
                                                                                                1505 }
                                             \CPU@normal This has to be a \let, not a \def.
                                                                                                  1506 \let\CPU@normal\CitePrintUndefined
                                                           \cite@cj Arguments:
                                                                                                                      #1 <- \b@citekey.
                                                                                                                      \#2 \leftarrow star\text{-}optional\text{-}arg.
                                                                                                 1507 \def\cite@cj#1#2{%
                                                                                                                                                     \leavevmode
                                                                                                1508
                                                                                                 1509
                                                                                                                                                                        \begingroup
                                                                                                1510
                                                                                                                                                                                           \cite@cb#1% write info to aux file
                                                                                                                                                                                           \ar@SK@cite#1%
                                                                                                1511
                                                                                                                                                                                           \@citeleft
                                                                                                1512
                                                                                                                                                                                           \verb|\ar@hyperlink{#1}||
                                                                                                1513
                                                                                                                                                                                           \ensuremath{\texttt{@ifnotempty}{\#2}}{\citemid{\#2}}%
                                                                                                1514
                                                                                                1515
                                                                                                                                                                                           \citeright
                                                                                                1516
                                                                                                                                                                        \endgroup
                                                                                                                                                                         \ignorespaces % ignore spaces inside \citelist
                                                                                                1517
                                                                                                1518
                                                                                                                                                      \cite@endgroup
                                                                                                1519 }
                                                  \@citeleft The following definition provides some indirection that helps to deal with
                                                                                                        author-year object cites.
                                                                                                 1520 \def\@citeleft{\citeleft}
```

```
\cite@cb
            1521 \def\cite@cb#1{%
                     \if@filesw
                         \immediate\write\@auxout{\string\citation{\extr@cite#1}}%
            1523
            1524
              Define \citesel to make \b@whatever update itself.
            1525
                     \begingroup
            1526
                         \let\citesel\citesel@update
            1527
                         #1#1%
            1528
                     \endgroup
            1529 }
  \verb|\extract| citekey from \verb|\b0| citekey.
            1530 \def\extr@cite{\@xp\@gobblethree\string}
              6.15.3 Fancier \cite commands
      \cites A list of simple cites. Make it robust in case used inside a figure caption. (But
              then also, by the way, listoffigures should provide special handling.)
             1531 \DeclareRobustCommand{\cites}{\cites@a{}}
      \citen This is just to keep the showkeys package from clobbering the wrong part of
              our definition of \cite:
            1532 \providecommand{\citen}{\ocite}
      \ycite \cite gets redefined inside of \citelist, so we need to \def \ycite here
              instead of just \letting everything to \cite.
            1533 \def\ycite{\cite}
     \ycites
            1534 \let\ycites\cites
      \ocite
            1535 \let\ocite\ycite
     \ocites
            1536 \let\ocites\cites
   \fullcite
            1537 \let\fullcite\cite
  \fullocite
            1538 \let\fullocite\ocite
 \citeauthor
            1539 \let\citeauthor\ycite
\citeauthory
            1540 \let\citeauthory\ycite
```

6.15.4 The \nocite command

```
\nocite
```

```
1541 \renewcommand{\nocite}[1]{\othercites{#1}}
```

```
\othercites
```

```
1542 \newcommand{\othercites}[1]{%
1543 \cite@begingroup
1544 \let\BackCite\@gobble
1545 \let\cite@endgroup\@empty
1546 \def\citelist{\othercitelist}%
1547 \cites{#1}%
1548}
```

\othercitelist

```
1549 \newcommand{\othercitelist}[1]{%
        \cite@begingroup
            \let\cite@endgroup\@empty
1551
            \cites@init
1552
            \let\citeleft\relax
1553
            \let\citeright\ignorespaces
1554
            \def\InnerCite{\OtherCite}%
1555
            \def\cite@cj ##1##2{%
1556
1557
                \begingroup
                     \@xp\citesel##1%
1558
1559
                     \cite@cb ##1%
1560
                \endgroup
```

If we detect \nocite{*}, we globally alias \selective@bibdef to \copy@bibdef so that all succeeding \bibselect commands act like \bibselect*.

```
\@xp\ifx\csname b@*\endcsname ##1%
1561
1562
                      \global\let\selective@bibdef\copy@bibdef
1563
                 \ignorespaces
1564
                 \cite@endgroup
1565
            }%
1566
1567
        #1\relax
1568
        \endgroup
1569 }
```

\OtherCite

1570 \def\OtherCite#1{\cite@a\citesel@other{#1}{}}}

\citesel@other

```
1571 \def\citesel@other#1#2#3#4#5#6{}
```

\b0* This provides a dummy definition to keep things like \nocite{*} from generating an error message.

```
1572 \ensuremath{\mbox{0namedef\{b@*}{\citesel } 11{*}{*}{*}}
```

6.15.5 Citation sorting

```
\process@citelist@sorted
                           1573 \def\process@citelist@sorted#1{%
                                    \ifx\citesel\citesel@number
                           1574
                                        \cite@sorted@s #1\cite@sorted@e
                           1575
                                    \else
                           1576
                                        \NonNumericCiteWarning
                           1577
                           1578
                                        \process@citelist@unsorted{#1}%
                           1579
                                    \fi
                           1580 }
    \NonNumericCiteWarning
                           1581 \def\NonNumericCiteWarning{%
                                    \amsrefs@warning{%
                           1582
                           1583
                                        Unable to confirm that cite keys are numeric: not sorting%
                                    }%
                           1584
                           1585 }
\process@citelist@unsorted
                           1586 \def\process@citelist@unsorted#1{%
                           1587
                                    \ignorespaces#1\relax
                           1588 }
         \process@citelist By default, citation lists will be sorted.
                           1589 \let\process@citelist\process@citelist@sorted
                  \CPU@sort By defining this as TFX's maxint, undefined cites migrate to the end of a sorted
                             list.
                           1590 \def\CPU@sort#1{2147483647}
            \cite@sorted@s Here's where we prepare to sort the citations and (optionally) compress ranges.
                           1591 \def\cite@sorted@s{%
                           1592
                                    \begingroup
                                        \let\CitePrintUndefined\CPU@sort
                           1593
                                        \let\cite@cjs\cite@cj
                           1594
                           1595
                                        \let\cite@cj\cite@compress
                           1596
                                        \begingroup
                           1597
                                            \toks@\@emptytoks
                                            \let\cite@cj\cite@sort
                           1598
                                            \ignorespaces
                           1599
                           1600 }
            \cite@sorted@e
                           1601 \def\cite@sorted@e{%
                           1602
                                        \@xp\endgroup
                           1603
                                        \the\toks@
                           1604
                                        \cite@dash
                                        \prev@cite
                           1605
                           1606
                                    \endgroup
                           1607 }
```

```
\cite@sort This is essentially an insertion sort. I think.
```

```
Arguments:
                 #1 <- \b@citekey.
                 #2 <- optional arg.
            1608 \def\cite@sort#1#2{%
                    \safe@set\@tempcnta#1% highest number so far
            1609
                    \toks@{\cite@cj#1{#2}}%
            1610
            1611
                    \@temptokena\toks@
                    \let\cite@cj\cite@sort@a
            1612
            1613
                    \ignorespaces
            1614 }
\cite@sort@a
            1615 \def\cite@sort@a#1#2{%
            1616
                    \safe@set\@tempcntb#1%
            1617
                    \ifnum\@tempcntb > \@tempcnta
                        \add@toks@{\cite@cj#1{#2}}%
            1618
            1619
                        \@tempcnta\@tempcntb
            1620
                    \else
                        \let\cite@cj\cite@sort@b
            1621
            1622
                        \toks@\@emptytoks
                        1623
                        \the\@temptokena
            1624
            1625
                        \@tempb
                        \let\cite@cj\cite@sort@a
            1626
                    \fi
            1627
                    \@temptokena\toks@
            1628
                    \ignorespaces
            1629
            1630 }
\cite@sort@b
            1631 \def\cite@sort@b#1#2{%
            1632
                    \safe@set\count@#1%
                    \ifnum\@tempcntb < \count@
            1633
            1634
                        \@tempb
            1635
                        \let\@tempb\@empty
            1636
            1637
                    \add@toks@{\cite@cj#1{#2}}%
            1638
                    \ignorespaces
            1639 }
```

6.15.6 Range compression

When the time comes to apply compression, we have at our disposal a list of internal cite calls that looks like this:

```
\cite@cj\b@aaa{opta}\cite@cj\b@bbb{optb}...\cite@cj\b@zzz{optz}
where
```

```
\b@aaa < \b@bbb < \cdots < \b@zzz
```

and the opt arguments are possibly null. To print the citations while collapsing sequences of 3 or more contiguous numbers into ranges of the form n-m, we bind $\cite@cj$ to a suitably clever function and then execute the list. In the absence of optional arguments, here's the algorithm:

- Begin. Enter state 0. This is done by \cite@sorted@s.
- State 0. The current citation is the beginning of a range (possibly a singleton range). Print it. Then, set prevnum := number and enter state 1.
- State 1. The current citation might be the second element of a range.
 - Case a) number = prevnum + 1. Then the current item is definitely the second element of a range. It might be the last element of the range, but we won't know until we examine the following citation. So, save the current citation in \prev@cite, set prevnum := number, and go to state 2.
 - Case b) $number \neq prevnum + 1$. The current citation is the beginning of a new range. Print it, set prevnum := number and remain in state 1. (This is essentially identical to stage 0.)
- State 2. The current citation might be the third (or later) element of a range.
 - Case a) number = prevnum + 1. The current element is definitely part of a range. It might be the last element of the range, but again we won't know until we examine the following citation. Save the current citation in $\prev@cite$ and set prevnum := number. Remain in state 2.
 - Case b) $number \neq prevnum + 1$. The previous citation was the end of a range and the current citation is the beginning of a new range. Print a dash followed by $\prev@cite$, then set prevnum := number and enter state 1.
 - End. If \prev@cite is not empty, print it, preceded by a dash if we were in the middle of a range. (This is done by \cite@sorted@e.)

The presence of optional arguments complicates things somewhat, since a citation with an optional argument should never participate in range compression. In other words, when we come across an optional argument, we should finish off the preceding range, print the current citation, and then return to the initial state. More precisely, here are the actions taken in each state when there is an optional argument:

- State 0. Print the current citation and remain in state 0.
- State 1. Print the current citation and return to state 0.
- State 2. Print a dash followed by \prev@cite. Then print the current citation and return to state 0.

\prev@cite

64

\prev@cite@cb There's one further complication: Even though we're suppressing some of the citation numbers, we need to make sure that each citation is recorded in the .aux file. So, in case 2a, before we overwrite \prev@cite, we first invoke \prev@cite@cb to record the previous citation (if any).

```
1641 \def\prev@cite@cb{%
         \ifx\@prev@cite\@empty
1642
1643
         \else
             \begingroup
1644
1645
                 \def\cite@print##1##2{%
1646
                      \cite@cb##1%
                 }%
1647
                  \prev@cite
1648
1649
             \endgroup
1650
         \fi
1651 }
1652 \def\cite@print#1#2{%
1653
```

\cite@print

```
1652 \def\cite@print#1#2{%
1653     \begingroup
1654     \let\CitePrintUndefined\CPU@normal
1655     \cite@cjs#1{#2}%
1656     \endgroup
1657 }
```

Ok, I lied. There was more than one further complication. Suppose that when we hit the end of the list, we're in state 2. We need to know whether to output a dash or a comma. (For example, both the sequences [2,3] and [1,2,3] will end in state 2 with *prevcite* = 3, but in the former case we want a comma before the 3 and in the latter case we want a dash.) So, rather than printing the dash explicitly, we use \cite@dash to keep track of whether a dash is needed.

1658 \let\cite@dash\@empty

\print@one@dash

```
1659 \def\print@one@dash{%
1660  \textendash \nopunct
1661  \let\cite@dash\@empty
1662 }
```

State 0, 1 and 2 each correspond to a different binding for \cite@cj. Here they are. The role of prevnum is played by \@tempcnta, with \@tempcntb assisting as number at times.

$\colone{1.5cm} \textbf{State 0:}$

```
1663 \def\cite@compress#1#2{%

1664 \cite@print#1{#2}%

1665 \@ifempty{#2}{%

1666 \safe@set\@tempcnta#1%

1667 \let\cite@cj\cite@compress@a
```

```
1668
                         }{}%
                 1669 }
\cite@compress@a State 1:
                 1670 \def\cite@compress@a#1#2{%
                 1671
                          \@ifempty{#2}{%
                              \advance\@tempcnta\@ne
                 1672
                              \safe@set\@tempcntb#1%
                 1673
                              \ifnum\@tempcnta=\@tempcntb
                 1674
                                  \def\prev@cite{\cite@print#1{}}%
                 1675
                                  \let\cite@cj\cite@compress@b
                 1676
                 1677
                 1678
                                  \cite@print#1{}%
                 1679
                                  \@tempcnta\@tempcntb
                              \fi
                 1680
                         }{%
                 1681
                              \cite@print#1{#2}%
                 1682
                 1683
                              \let\cite@cj\cite@compress
                 1684
                          }%
                 1685 }
                  State 2:
\cite@compress@b
                 1686 \def\cite@compress@b#1#2{%
                          \@ifempty{#2}{%
                 1687
                              \advance\@tempcnta\@ne
                 1688
                              \safe@set\@tempcntb#1%
                 1689
                              \ifnum\@tempcnta=\@tempcntb
                 1690
                 1691
                                  \let\cite@dash\print@one@dash
                                  \prev@cite@cb
                 1692
                                  \def\prev@cite{\cite@print#1{}}%
                 1693
                 1694
                              \else
                                  \cite@dash
                 1695
                                  \prev@cite
                 1696
                 1697
                                  \let\prev@cite\@empty
                 1698
                                  \cite@print#1{}%
                                  \@tempcnta\@tempcntb
                 1699
                                  \let\cite@cj\cite@compress@a
                 1700
                              \fi
                 1701
                         }{%
                 1702
                              \cite@dash
                 1703
                 1704
                              \prev@cite
                 1705
                              \let\prev@cite\@empty
                              \cite@print#1{#2}%
                 1706
                 1707
                              \let\cite@cj\cite@compress
                          }%
                 1708
                 1709 }
```

6.15.7 Munging the .aux file

\amsrefs@bibcite When processing the .aux file at begin-document, this is what \bibcite will do:

1710 \def\amsrefs@bibcite#1{\@xp\bibcite@a\csname b@#1\endcsname}

However, hyperref also redefines \bibcite, so to avoid conflicts and also ensure that it doesn't matter whether amsrefs or hyperref is loaded first, rather than redefining \bibcite directly, we redefine it inside the .aux file.

```
1711 \AtBeginDocument{%
1712 \if@filesw
1713 \immediate\write\@auxout{%
1714 \string\@ifundefined{amsrefs@bibcite}{}{%
1715 \string\let\string\bibcite\string\amsrefs@bibcite
1716 }%
1717 }%
1718 \fi
```

For good measure, we'll redefine it here as well, even though it really shouldn't matter any longer.

```
1719 \let\bibcite\amsrefs@bibcite 1720 }
```

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} \begin{tabular}{ll} \beg$

```
#1 <- \b@citekey.
#2 <- {label}{} or {author}{year}.
```

1721 \def\bibcite@a#1#2{%

Most of the time arg 1 will already be defined, by an earlier \citedest command in the .aux file. Then we just need to change the number.

```
1722 \ifx\relax#1%
1723 \gdef#1{\citesel 00#2{}}%
1724 \else
1725 \begingroup
1726 \@xp\bibcite@b\@xp#1#1{#2}%
1727 \endgroup
1728 \fi
1729 }
```

\bibcite@b Arguments:

```
#1 <- \b@citekey.

#2 <- \citesel.

#3 <- cited?.

#4 <- used?.

#5 <- label.

#6 <- year.

#7 <- backrefs.

#8 <- {newlabel}{newyear}.
```

 $1730 \end{area} $$1730 \end{$

\citedest The \citedest command goes into the .aux file to provide back-reference sup-1731 \newcommand{\citedest}[1]{\0xp\cite0dest\csname b0#1\endcsname} \cite@dest 1732 \def\cite@dest#1{% 1733 $\ifx\relax#1%$ 1734 $<caption> \fi = 00{}{}}$ 1735 \@xp\cite@dest@b\@xp#1#1% 1736 1737 } \cite@dest@b Arguments: #1 <- \b@citekey. #2 <- \citesel. #3 <- cited?. #4 <- used?. #5 <- *label*. #6 <- year. #7 <- backrefs. $#8 \leftarrow \{more\ backrefs\}.$ 1738 \def\cite@dest@b#1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8{% 1739 \@ifempty{#7}{% 1740 }{% 1741 1742 \gdef#1{\citesel #3#4{#5}{#6}{#7,{#8}}}% 1743}% 1744 } 6.15.8 Back references \ifBR@verbose \BackCite 1746 \let\BackCite\@gobble \back@cite 1747 \def\back@cite#1{% \ifBR@verbose 1748 \PackageInfo{backref}{back cite \string '\extr@cite#1'}% 1749 1750 \fi \Hy@backout{#1}% 17511752 }

\print@backrefs In an AMS-style bibliography, the backref info might follow the final period of the reference, or it might follow some *Mathematical Reviews* info, without a period.

```
1753 \def\print@backrefs#1{%
                                         1754
                                                                \space\SentenceSpace\uparrow\csname br@#1\endcsname
                                         1755 }
\PrintBackRefs
                                         1756 \let\PrintBackRefs\@gobble
                                              6.15.9 hyperref, showkeys and shaderef support
        \shade@cite
                                         1757 \newcommand{\shade@cite}{\printref}
      \format@cite
                                         1758 \def\format@cite#1{\shade@cite{\citeform{#1}}}
   \ar@hyperlink
                                         1759 \def\ar@hyperlink#1{%
                                         1760
                                                                \hyper@@link[cite]{}{cite.\extr@cite#1}{\format@cite{#1}}%
                                         1761 }
        \ar@SK@cite
                                         1762 \end{ar@SK@cite\#1} \end{ar@sk@cite#1} \end{a
                                                       Turn off hyperref and showkeys support if those packages don't appear to
                                              be loaded.
                                         1763 \AtBeginDocument{%
                                         1764
                                                                \@ifpackageloaded{shaderef}{}{%
                                                                            \let\shade@cite\@firstofone
                                         1765
                                         1766
                                                                \@ifpackageloaded{hyperref}{}{%
                                         1767
                                         1768
                                                                            \def\ar@hyperlink{\format@cite}%
                                         1769
                                                                            \let\hyper@anchorstart\@gobble
                                                                            \let\hyper@anchorend\relax
                                         1770
                                                                            \let\Hy@raisedlink\@firstofone
                                         1771
                                         1772
                                                                }%
                                         1773
                                                                \@ifpackageloaded{showkeys}{%
                                                                            \@ifpackagewith{showkeys}{notcite}{%
                                         1774
                                                                                        \let\ar@SK@cite\@gobble
                                         1775
                                                                            }{}
                                         1776
                                                                }{%
                                         1777
                                                                            \let\ar@SK@cite\@gobble
                                         1778
                                         1779
                                                                            \let\SK@@label\@gobble
                                                                            \let\SK@\@gobbletwo
                                         1780
                                                                }%
                                         1781
                                         1782 }
```

6.16 Lexical structure of names

Before we can begin parsing names, we need to give some thought to the lexical structure of names. For the remainder of this document, when we refer to a "name" and especially when we speak of a name as a macro argument, we assume that the only tokens contained in the name are

- letters and punctuation (i.e., characters with catcode 11 or 12),
- ties (the token $_{13}$),
- accent commands, such as \" or \k,
- text symbol macros, such as \i, \ae or \cprime,
- grouping characters (braces).

In addition to their normal function of delimiting macro arguments, braces inside names have the following special functions:

- 1. They are used to indicate that multiple characters should be considered a single "compound" character when extracting initials. For example, Yuri becomes Y., but {Yu}ri becomes Yu.
 - An important aspect of this use of braces is that it only applies to the first characters of a given name. As we'll see below, this has important implications for our parsing code, which must preserve braces at the beginning of given names, but can be more cavalier with braces in other positions.
- Spaces and commas are ordinarily interpreted as name separators, rather than name components. Similarly, periods and hyphens usually have a special interpretation. All these characters can be stripped of their special meanings by putting them within braces.

In practice, it might be possible to insert other tokens (such as macros) into names as long as they either (a) are non-expandable or (b) expand into a series of tokens of the above enumerated types. However, in such cases it will probably be safer to declare the macro in question as either a text accent or a text symbol.

6.16.1 Text accents

Syntactically, a text accent is a macro that takes a single, undelimited argument, i.e, it has a "prototype" of macro:#1->. Semantically, the implication is that it takes a letter (the *base*) as an argument and produces a glyph that for certain purposes can be considered equivalent to the base (see the discussion of stem comparison on page 86).³

\amsrefs@textaccents

This will contain a list of accent commands in standard IATEX format (i.e., separated by the token \do). For example, after registering the " and ' accents, it will contain

\do \"\do \'

1783 \let\amsrefs@textaccents\@empty

 $^{^3}$ Note that this is meant to be a pragmatic definition for the purposes of this package. No claim is made to greater generality.

```
\DeclareNameAccent Arguments:
```

```
#1 <- accent.
1784 \def\DeclareNameAccent{%
1785 \@lappend\amsrefs@textaccents
1786 }</pre>
```

Here are all the standard LATEX accents, as well as a few nonstandard accents from the mathscinet package.

```
1787 \DeclareNameAccent\"
1788 \DeclareNameAccent\'
1789 \DeclareNameAccent\.
1790 \DeclareNameAccent\=
1791 \DeclareNameAccent\^
1792 \DeclareNameAccent\
1793 \DeclareNameAccent\~%
1794 \DeclareNameAccent\b
1795 \DeclareNameAccent\c
1796 \DeclareNameAccent\d
1797 \DeclareNameAccent\H
1798 \DeclareNameAccent\k
1799 \DeclareNameAccent\r
1800 \DeclareNameAccent\t
1801 \DeclareNameAccent\u
1802 \DeclareNameAccent\v
```

From mathscinet:

```
1803 \DeclareNameAccent\utilde
1804 \DeclareNameAccent\uarc
1805 \DeclareNameAccent\dudot
1806 \DeclareNameAccent\lfhook
1807 \DeclareNameAccent\udot
1808 \DeclareNameAccent\polhk
1809 \DeclareNameAccent\soft
```

\etalchar and **\etaltext** are sort of accent-like if you look at them in the right light.

1810 \DeclareNameAccent\etalchar

1811 %\DeclareNameAccent\etaltext

6.16.2 Text symbols

Syntactically, a text symbol is a macro with a empty parameter text, i.e., a prototype of macro:->. Semantically, it's a letter-like glyph that should not be considered equivalent to any other glyph or group of glyphs. In addition, it may exist in both upper- and lowercase variants, unlike text accents, where we consider the case to be an attribute of the base letter, not of the accent.⁴

\amsrefs@textsymbols

This is analogous to \amsrefs@textaccents but a little more complicated due to the need to store lowercase equivalents. It consists of a list of double entries of the form

⁴As with text accents, this is not intended as a fully general definition.

```
\do \symbol \do \lcsymbol
```

which means that \symbol is a text symbol whose corresponding lowercase version is \lcsymbol. (Note that nothing is implied about whether \symbol is to be considered as uppercase or lowercase.) For example, in

```
\do \ae \do \oe \do \oe
```

the first four tokens indicate that \ae is a text symbol with lowercase equivalent \ae, while the last four tokens indicate that \OE is a text symbol with lowercase equivalent \oe. This scheme is somewhat redundant, but pleasingly simple.

This also duplicates some of the information in **\Quclclist**, but it seems safer to do this than to modify **\Quclclist**.

1812 \let\amsrefs@textsymbols\@empty

```
\DeclareNameSymbol Arguments:
```

```
#1 <- symbol.
     #2 <- lowercase.
1813 \def\DeclareNameSymbol#1#2{%
        \@lappend\amsrefs@textsymbols#1%
1814
        \@lappend\amsrefs@textsymbols#2%
1815
        \frak{1}2\else
1816
            \@lappend\amsrefs@textsymbols#2%
1817
             \@lappend\amsrefs@textsymbols#2%
1818
1819
        \fi
1820 }
```

Here are the standard LATEX and mathscinet text symbols.

Note that \i and \j are anomalous in being syntactically like text symbols, but semantically more like text accents.

```
1821 \DeclareNameSymbol\i\i
1822 \DeclareNameSymbol\j\j
1823 \DeclareNameSymbol\AE\ae
1824 \DeclareNameSymbol\OE\oe
1825 \DeclareNameSymbol\O\o
1826 \DeclareNameSymbol\DH\dh
1827 \DeclareNameSymbol\DJ\dj
1828 \DeclareNameSymbol\L\l
1829 \DeclareNameSymbol\NG\ng
1830 \DeclareNameSymbol\SS\ss
1831 \DeclareNameSymbol\TH\th
 From mathscinet:
1832 \DeclareNameSymbol\Dbar\dbar
1833 \DeclareNameSymbol\lasp\lasp
1834 \DeclareNameSymbol\rasp\rasp
1835 \DeclareNameSymbol\cprime\cprime
1836 \DeclareNameSymbol\cdprime\cdprime
```

1837 \DeclareNameSymbol\bud\bud
1838 \DeclareNameSymbol\cydot\cydot

~ can be considered a text symbol in much the same way that \etalchar can be considered an accent.

```
1839 \DeclareNameSymbol ~~ %
```

6.16.3 \edef-like macros for names

The following macros all behave sort of like \edef, in the sense that

```
\X@edef\foo{name}
```

defines \foo to be the result of expanding name and applying a certain transformation to it.

\normalize@edef

This converts accents in the name to a normalized form where the accent and its argument are surrounded by braces. E.g., after

```
\normalize@edef\cs{P\'olya}
```

\cs will contain P{\'o}lya. (This might result in a redundant layer of braces if the original text contained, say, "P{\'o}lya", but that's ok.) This lets us extract the first n characters from a name by using TFX's macro argumentgobbling mechanism without worrying that an accent will be separated from its base letter. As a bonus, it also replaces ties (~) by spaces.

```
1840 \def\normalize@edef#1#2{%
```

```
1841
        \begingroup
            \@apply\auto@protect\amsrefs@textsymbols
1842
1843
            \@apply\wrap@accent\amsrefs@textaccents
```

Redefine \Otabacckludge in case someone wants to use this with the inputenc

```
1844
                                                                                                                                                                                                                              \let\@tabacckludge\use@accent
1845
                                                                                                                                                                                                                              \let~\space
                                                                                                                                                                                                                              \edf\edge\align{pmatrix} \edge\align{pmatrix} \ed
  1846
                                                                                                                                                    \@xp\endgroup
1847
  1848
                                                                                                                                                    \@tempa
1849 }
```

\useCaccent This is identical to \Onameuse except for the addition of the \string, which, as per ltoutenc.dtx, guards against the eventuality that something like, might be active at the point of use. We don't expect to find a \bib in the middle of a tabbing environment (do we?) so we

```
1850 \def\use@accent#1{\csname\string#1\endcsname}
```

\wrap@accent

Here's a wrapper macro that causes an accent to become auto-wrapping. E.g., after \wrap@accent\', \'o will expand to {\'o}.

```
1851 \def\wrap@accent#1{%
        \def#1##1{{\@nx#1##1}}%
1852
1853 }
```

\lc@edef This converts all the characters in a name to all lowercase, using the mapping defined by \amsrefs@textsymbols. So, after

```
\lc@edef\cs{P\'olya}
```

\cs will contain p\'olya. Note that accents are not wrapped and ties are passed through unmolested.

```
1854 \def\lc@edef#1#2{%
        \begingroup
1855
1856
            \let\@tabacckludge\use@accent %%??
1857
            \@apply\auto@protect\amsrefs@textaccents
            \@apply\lc@do\amsrefs@textsymbols
1858
            \edef\@tempa{\lowercase{\def\@nx#1{#2}}}%
1859
        \@xp\endgroup
1860
        \@tempa
1861
1862 }
```

This is a slighly more complicated wrapper macro than previous ones. The first argument is a text symbol; the second argument is the lowercase variant of the symbol. If they're the same (i.e., the first argument is a lowercase text symbol), we \auto@protect it. Otherwise we define the first symbol to expand to the second.

```
1863 \def\lc@do#1\do#2{%

1864 \ifx#1#2%

1865 \auto@protect#1%

1866 \else

1867 \def#1{#2}%

1868 \fi

1869 }
```

\purge@edef Removes accents and braces from a name and converts ties to spaces, leaving only letters, punctuation and text symbols. For example,

will put Polya in \cs.

```
1870 \def\purge@edef#1#2{%

1871 \begingroup

1872 \@apply\auto@protect\amsrefs@textsymbols

1873 \let~\space

1874 \@apply\purge@accent\amsrefs@textaccents

1875 \let\@tabacckludge\@gobble
```

As mentioned above (page 71), \i and \j are semantically like text accents; hence, they require special treatment here.

```
1876
                      \def i{i}%
                      \left( \int_{j}^{j} % def \right) = \frac{1}{2} 
1877
                      \ensuremath{\mbox{def}\ensuremann{\mbox{$\mathbb{4}$}}\%}
1878
                      \toks@\@emptytoks
1879
                      \@xp\purge@edef@ \@tempa \@nil
1880
                      \edf\edge\align{ constraint} $$\left(\frac{\theta}{\theta}\right)^{0}x#1{\theta \cdot \theta}^{0}.
1881
1882
               \@xp\endgroup
1883
               \@tempa
1884 }
```

\purge@edef@ Peek ahead so \purge@edef@a will know whether its argument was originally surrounded by braces.

```
1885 \def\purge@edef@{%
1886
        \futurelet\@let@token
1887
        \purge@edef@a
1888 }
```

\purge@edef@a Process a single "chunk" (i.e., one macro-argument's worth) of the name.

```
1889 \def\purge@edef@a#1{%
```

If we've run into the \Cnil terminator, we're done.

```
1890
        \ifx\@let@token\@nil
1891
             \let\@tempa\@empty
1892
```

Otherwise, if the argument was originally surrounded by braces, process it recursively before processing the remainder of the token stream.

```
1893
             \ifx\@let@token\bgroup
1894
                 \def\@tempa{%
                      \purge@edef@ #1\@nil
1895
                      \purge@edef@
1896
1897
                 }%
1898
             \else
```

If the argument is a single unbracketed token, just copy it into the output.

```
\add@toks@{#1}%
1899
                  \let\@tempa\purge@edef@
1900
1901
              \fi
1902
         \fi
1903
         \@tempa
1904 }
```

\purge@accent This is similar to \wrap@accent but it removes the accent command (and possibly a layer of braces surrounding the accent's argument).

```
1905 \def\purge@accent#1{%
        \def#1##1{##1}%
1906
1907 }
```

Name parsing 6.17

Parsing names is somewhat complicated because parts of the name can (in principle) be empty (G=given, S=surname, J=jr)):

```
author={Doe, John, Jr.}: G=\{John\} S=\{Doe\} J=\{Jr.\}
author={Doe, John}: G=\{John\} S=\{Doe\} J=\{\}
author={Doe, , Jr.}: G={} S={Doe} J={Jr.}
author={Doe}: G={} S={} J={}
author={, John, Jr.}: G={John} S={} J={Jr.}
author={, John}: G=\{John\} S=\{\}
author=\{,,Jr.\}: G=\{\} S=\{\} J=\{Jr.\}
author=\{\}: G=\{\} S=\{\} J=\{\}
```

Not all of these forms are legal, of course, but that's no excuse for not parsing them correctly.

We also want to be somewhat lenient about the placement of spaces:

```
author={ Doe, John, Jr.}: G=\{John\} S=\{Doe\} J=\{Jr.\}
```

However, because one must have some standards, we assume there are no spaces in the following positions in the input:

- 1. before periods,
- 2. before commas,
- 3. at the end of the name,
- 4. before or after hyphens.

Thus, we make no attempt to compensate for the misplaced spaces in examples like these:

```
author={Doe , J ., Jr. }: G={J .} S={Doe } J={Jr. } author={Doe, J. - M.}: G={J. - M.} S={Doe} J={}
```

Also, unless we are generating initials, we don't try to normalize spaces *after* periods:

```
author={Doe, J.M.}: G={J.M.} S={Doe} J={} (not G={J. M.})
```

Finally, since we allow authors to group together characters that should be treated as a single unit, we need to be careful to preserve the author's markup in cases like these:

```
author={Doe, {Yu}ri}: G=\{\{Yu\}ri\}\ S=\{Doe\}\ J=\{\} author={Doe, {Yu}}: G=\{\{Yu\}\}\ S=\{Doe\}\ J=\{\}
```

This is harder than it seems. For example, consider a naive implementation that uses delimited arguments to pull the name apart:

```
\def\parsename#1,#2\@nil{%
    \def\bib'surname{#1}%
    \def\bib'given{#2}%
}
```

\parsename Doe, {Yu}ri\@nil

Unfortunately, this results in the space after the comma becoming part of \bib'given: " {Yu}ri".

Our next thought would be to modify the definition slightly to trick TeX into gobbling the space:

```
\def\parsename#1,#2#3\@nil{%
   \def\bib'surname{#1}%
   \def\bib'given{#2#3}%
}
```

Now the space is gone, but—surprise!—so are the braces: "Yuri". In addition, this approach makes it difficult to handle empty name parts correctly.

To sidestep these problems, instead of blindly gobbling macro arguments, we use \futurelet to look ahead at certain strategic moments so we can take the appropriate action (see \get@namepart@d-f). We only really care about preserving braces at the start of names (page 69), which simplifies things somewhat.

\name@split

\name@split parses a name into its three parts and stores them in \bib'surname, \bib'given and \bib'jr. If the initials option is in force, it also extracts the initials from the given name and stores them in \bib'initials.

It expects the name to be parsed to be terminated by $\$ and to contain at least three commas. Thus the usual way to invoke it is

```
\name@split \langle name \rangle,,,\@nil
```

\name@split just uses \get@namepart to peal off the surname and then passes control to \name@split@given. (Note the spiffy continuation-passing programming style.)

```
1908 \def\name@split{%
1909 \get@namepart\bib'surname\name@split@given
1910 }
```

\name@split@given Pretty much the same, mutatis mutandis...

```
1911 \def\name@split@given{%
1912 \get@namepart\bib'given\name@split@jr
1913 }
```

\name@split@jr And again...

\name@split@finish

We have all three parts now. Do some consistency checking, extract the initials from the given name, and then call \Onilgobble to remove anything (such as extra commas) left on the stack.

```
1917 \def\name@split@finish{%
1918 \ifx\bib'surname\@empty \EmptyNameWarning \fi
```

Theoretically, we could try to check for uninverted names here, but only at the risk of producing spurious warnings when the name really does only have one part (author={Arvind}).

A possible solution: Now that we have the **inverted** attribute, we could issue a warning if the given name is empty and the family name contains a space. I'm sure someone could find valid input that would still generate a spurious warning, but this would take care of the most common cases. This bears more thinking about.

```
1919 %% \ifx\@empty\bib'given
1920 %% \NameCheck \bib'surname ??\@nil
1921 %% \else
1922 \extract@initials\bib'given
```

```
1923 % \fi
1924 \@nilgobble
1925 }
```

\get@namepart

Now for the fun part. \get@namepart takes two arguments. The first (the destination) should be a control sequence; the second (the continuation) will normally also be a control sequence, though technically we only require that it be a single token. \get@namepart scans everything up to the next level-0 comma, places it in the destination, and then calls the continuation.

```
1926 \def\get@namepart#1#2{%
```

Save the destination in \toks@ and the continuation in \@temptokena. It's unfortunate that this trashes the previous contents of those token lists (as well as the contents of \@tempa later on), but preliminary attempts to rewrite the code to leave the calling environment unchanged were not encouraging.

```
1927 \toks@{#1}%
1928 \@temptokena{#2}%
1929 \get@namepart@a
1930 }
```

\get@namepart@a Now peek ahead at the next token in the stream and call \get@namepart@b to examine it.

```
1931 \def\get@namepart@a{%
1932 \futurelet\@let@token
1933 \get@namepart@b
1934 }
```

\get@namepart@b If the next token is a space token, we want to delete it. Otherwise we're ready to read the name.

```
1935 \def\get@namepart@b{%
1936   \ifx\@let@token\@sptoken
1937   \@xp\get@namepart@c
1938   \else
1939    \@xp\get@namepart@d
1940   \fi
1941 }
```

\get@namepart@c The next token is a space; we delete it and restart \get@namepart@a, in case there are multiple spaces.

```
1942 \def\get@namepart@c{%
1943 \after@deleting@token\get@namepart@a
1944 }
```

\get@namepart@d

We're at the beginning of the name part. However, there are still two special cases we have to watch out for. First, the next token might be a comma, meaning that this name part is empty. Second, the next token might be an open brace ({}), which we have to be sure to copy into the destination. So, we peek ahead again before proceeding.

```
1945 \def\get@namepart@d{%
1946
        \futurelet\@let@token
1947
        \get@namepart@e
1948 }
```

\get@namepart@e

If the next token is a comma, it means the name part is empty; so, we set the destination to an empty list and then arrange to execute the continuation after deleting the comma. Otherwise we call \get@namepart@f to read a nonempty name, leaving \@let@token undisturbed so that \get@namepart@f knows what's coming up.

```
1949 \def\get@namepart@e{%
        \ifx\@let@token,%
1950
1951
             \@xp\let\the\toks@\@empty
1952
             \edef\@tempa{%
                 \@nx\after@deleting@token\the\@temptokena
1953
1954
             }%
             \@xp\@tempa
1955
1956
        \else
             \@xp\get@namepart@f
1957
1958
        \fi
1959 }
```

\get@namepart@f

We know whether or not the name begins with a brace, but we don't know if the corresponding group contains the entire name or only part of it. By reading the name as two arguments, we can handle all cases correctly.⁵

Note that the arguments are not expanded.

```
1960 \def\get@namepart@f#1#2,{%
1961
          \ifx\@let@token\bgroup
1962
                \ensuremath{\tt 0xp\def\the\toks0{\{\#1\}\#2}}\%
1963
          \else
                \ensuremath{\tt 0xp\def\the\toks0{\#1#2}}%
1964
          \fi
1965
1966
          \the\@temptokena
1967 }
```

\EmptyNameWarning Or translator or contributor or...

1968 \def\EmptyNameWarning{\amsrefs@warning{Empty contributor name}}

Extracting initials 6.18

Extracting initials from the author's given name is tricky because of the numerous special cases that need to be handled. Consider the following examples, some of which are admittedly contrived:

```
author={Arvind}: I={}
author={Bing, R H}: I=\{R\ H\}
author={Harish, \'Etienne}: I=\{\acute{E}.\}
```

⁵More or less. If the second argument is brace-delimited, the braces will be lost. But as mentioned above (page 76), we don't really care.

```
author={Harish, \'E.}: I=\{\acute{E}.\} author={Harish, \'{E}.}: I=\{\acute{E}.\} author={Harish, \'E}.}: I=\{\acute{E}.\} author={Harish, \'E}: I=\{\acute{E}.\} author={Harish, \'E}: I=\{\acute{E}.\} author={Harish, \'Etienne-P\^{\infty} \infty \text{ }erre}: I=\{\acute{E}.-P.\} author={Jones, David}: I=\{D.\} author={Jones, David-Michael}: I=\{D.-M.\} author={Katzenbach, Nicholas {deB}elleville}: I=\{N.\ deB.\} author={Matiyasevich, {Yu}ri}: I=\{Yu.\} author={Matiyasevich, {Yu}ri}: I=\{Yu.\} author={Matiyasevich, Yu.}: I=\{Yu.\}
```

When processing initials, we loosen our strictures on spaces inside the given name by not requiring spaces after periods and tolerating them around hyphens and after the name:

```
\label{local_author} $$ author={Jones, D.M.}: I={D.M.} $$ author={Jones, David - Michael}: I={D.-M.} $$ author={Jones, David , Jr.}: I={D.} $$
```

(Strictly speaking, only the support for the first of these examples was a deliberate design decision; the other two are side-effects of the implementation. In any case, toleration of these quirks is in no way an endorsement of them, especially since they may make it more difficult for third-party software to correctly process bibliography entries.)

6.18.1 The algorithm

As a running example, consider the following contrived input:

```
\E.-P^{{i}erre J.K. M}
```

which we want to turn into "É.-P. J. K. M".

We precede by stages.

 Normalize the name by surrounding accents and their arguments by braces:

```
{\'E}.-P{\'i}\ erre J.K. M
```

We also replace "s by spaces at this stage.

2. Replace each hyphen (-) by "¬\ini@hyphen¬":

```
{\'E}. \ini@hyphen P{\^\i }erre J.K. M
```

3. Add a space after each period:

- 4. Now we have the name as a list of space-separated components. (In our example, the components are "{\'E}.", "\ini@hyphen", "P{\^\i }erre", "J.", "K.", and "M".) We loop through the components and replace each one by its "initialized" form. There are four cases:
 - (a) The component ends in a period. Copy it and add the token ~. (In our example, these are the components "{\'E}.", "J." and "K.".)

- (b) The component consists of a single (possibly compound) character without a period. Again, copy it and add ~. (In our example, this is the component "M".)
- (c) The component is the token \ini@hyphen. Copy it.
- (d) The component consts of two or more (possibly compound) characters without a period (e.g., "P{\^\i }erre"). Copy the first character and add the tokens $.\tilde{\ }.$
- 5. The token list generated above will end with an unwanted ~. Delete it.

The end result is

```
{\'E}.~\ini@hyphen P.~J.~K.~M
```

which, when type set, does indeed produce "É.-P. J. K. M". 6

6.18.2 The implementation

\extract@initials This is pretty straightforward.

```
1969 \def\extract@initials#1{%
1970
        \begingroup
1971
            \auto@protect\ini@hyphen
            \auto@protect\nobreakspace
1972
            \t^{relax}
1973
             \@apply\auto@protect\amsrefs@textsymbols
1974
1975
            \@apply\auto@protect\amsrefs@textaccents
             \normalize@edef\@tempa{#1}%
1976
1977
             \ifx\@tempa\@empty
1978
             \else
```

It would be nice if \process@hyphens and \process@dots commuted, and they almost do. However, suppose you have the (admittedly contrived) name Yu.-{Yu}, which should be turned into "Yu.-Yu". If \process@dots is applied first, the braces around the second "Yu" get removed, so the output is "Yu.-Y.". (Even worse would be P.-\'E, which would produce "P.-!")

```
\process@hyphens\@tempa
1979
                 \process@dots\@tempa
1980
                 \process@names\@tempa
1981
1982
                 \@chomp\@tempa{~}%
1983
             \edef\@tempa{\def\@nx\bib'initials{\@tempa}}%
1984
1985
        \@xp\endgroup
        \@tempa
1986
1987 }
```

\ini@hyphen The \unskip removes the space at the end of a potential (and probable) preceding ~, but leaves the \nobreak penalty.

1988 \def\ini@hyphen{\unskip-\nobreak}

⁶Tying all the characters together is potentially undesirable when, as in the example, there are a large number of pieces in the given name.

81

\process@hyphens

This follows the same general pattern as \get@namepart, but with an extra layer of grouping to avoid unwanted side-effects. Otherwise, it uses the same parsing techniques.

One difference is that there is no explicit continuation: instead, we iterate by repeatedly calling \process@one@hyphen@d until we run into the \@nil marker.

```
1989 \def\process@hyphens#1{%
                                                                                                                                       \begingroup
     1990
1991
                                                                                                                                                                                                          \toks@\@emptytoks
                                                                                                                                                                                                             \@xp\process@one@hyphen #1-\@nil
  1992
                                                                                                                                                                                                          \ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath}\amb}\amb}\amb}}}}}}}}}}}}}}
     1993
```

Because of the - we have to stick in as a delimiter above, \process@one@hyphen will always generate unwanted code at the end of the name. We now delete it. (This also has the necessary side-effect of expanding the \space macros into space characters.)

```
1994
               \@chomp\@tempa{ \ini@hyphen\space}%
               \ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremark}\ensuremakk}}\%
1995
          \@xp\endgroup
1996
1997
          \@tempa
1998 }
```

\process@one@hyphen Cf. \get@namepart@a.

6. IMPLEMENTATION

```
1999 \def\process@one@hyphen{%
        \futurelet\@let@token
2000
2001
        \process@one@hyphen@a
2002 }
```

\process@one@hyphen@a

Cf. \get@namepart@b and \extract@initial@a.

The tests for \@nil and - here are purely to supply better error re-Without them, a hyphen at the end of the given name (e.g., author={Doe, John-}) would produce a very mysterious error message. Since it's unlikely the hyphen really belongs there, we delete it, but we also issue a warning to the author. (It will still show up as part of the full given name, though.)

We borrow \fsa@n from rkeyval to keep track of the appropriate next action.

```
2003 \def\process@one@hyphen@a{%
2004
        \ifx\@let@token\@nil
2005
             \let\fsa@n\@gobble
2006
        \else
2007
             \ifx\@let@token -%
                 \TrailingHyphenWarning
2008
                 \let\fsa@n\process@one@hyphen@b
2009
2010
2011
                 \ifx\@let@token\@sptoken
                     \let\fsa@n\process@one@hyphen@b
2012
                 \else
2013
                     \let\fsa@n\process@one@hyphen@c
2014
```

```
2015
                                                                                                         \fi
                                                             2016
                                                                                               \fi
                                                             2017
                                                                                   \fi
                                                             2018
                                                                                   \fsa@n
                                                             2019 }
  \process@one@hyphen@b Cf. \get@namepart@c.
                                                             2020 \def\process@one@hyphen@b{%
                                                                                   \after@deleting@token\process@one@hyphen
                                                             2021
                                                             2022 }
  \process@one@hyphen@c Cf. \get@namepart@f.
                                                             2023 \def\process@one@hyphen@c#1#2-{%
                                                                                   \ifx\bgroup\@let@token
                                                             2024
                                                                                              \add@toks@{{#1}#2 \ini@hyphen\space}%
                                                             2025
                                                             2026
                                                                                   \else
                                                                                               \add@toks@{#1#2 \ini@hyphen\space}%
                                                             2027
                                                             2028
                                                                                   \fi
                                                             2029
                                                                                   \futurelet\@let@token
                                                             2030
                                                                                   \process@one@hyphen@d
                                                             2031 }
  \process@one@hyphen@d Here we just check for \@nil and terminate if we detect it. Otherwise, we start
                                                                  over.
                                                             2032 \def\process@one@hyphen@d{%
                                                             2033
                                                                                   \ifx\@let@token\@nil
                                                             2034
                                                                                              \@xp\@gobble
                                                             2035
                                                                                   \else
                                                             2036
                                                                                               \@xp\process@one@hyphen
                                                             2037
                                                                                   \fi
                                                             2038 }
\TrailingHyphenWarning Or translator or contributor or...
                                                             2039 \def\TrailingHyphenWarning{%
                                                             2040
                                                                                   \amsrefs@warning{Trailing hyphen deleted from name}%
                                                             2041 }
                         \process@dots This is almost completely parallel to \process@hyphens.
                                                             2042 \def\process@dots#1{%
                                                             2043
                                                                                   \begingroup
                                                             2044
                                                                                              \toks@\@emptytoks
                                                             2045
                                                                                              \@xp\process@one@dot #1.\@nil
                                                             2046
                                                                                              \ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath{\ensuremath}\amb}\amb}\amb}}}}}}}}}}}}}}
                                                                                              \@chomp\@tempa{. }%
                                                             2047
                                                                  Since it's legitimate for names to end in periods, we might still have an unwanted
                                                                  space at the end of the name, so we delete it too.
                                                                                               \@chomp\@tempa{ }%
                                                             2048
                                                             2049
                                                                                               \edef\@tempa{\def\@nx#1{\@tempa}}%
```

```
2050
                            \@xp\endgroup
                   2051
                            \@tempa
                   2052 }
  \process@one@dot
                   2053 \def\process@one@dot{%
                            \futurelet\@let@token
                   2055
                            \process@one@dot@a
                   2056 }
\process@one@dot@a This is a bit different from \process@one@hyphen@a since we expect names
                     sometimes to end in a period—or even two periods—not least because of the .
                     we add as a delimiter when invoking \process@one@dot.
                   2057 \def\process@one@dot@a{%
                            \ifx\@let@token .%
                   2058
                   2059
                                \def\fsa@n{\after@deleting@token\process@bare@dot}%
                   2060
                            \else
                   2061
                                \ifx\@let@token\@sptoken
                                     \let\fsa@n\process@one@dot@b
                   2062
                   2063
                                \else
                   2064
                                     \let\fsa@n\process@one@dot@c
                   2065
                                \fi
                   2066
                            \fi
                   2067
                            \fsa@n
                   2068 }
 \process@bare@dot
                   2069 \def\process@bare@dot{%
                   2070
                            \add@toks@{.}%
                   2071
                            \futurelet\@let@token
                   2072
                            \process@one@dot@d
                   2073 }
\process@one@dot@b
                   2074 \ensuremath{\texttt{def}\process@one@dot@b{\%}}
                   2075
                            \after@deleting@token\process@one@dot
                   2076 }
\process@one@dot@c
                   2077 \def\process@one@dot@c#1#2.{%
                   2078
                            \ifx\bgroup\@let@token
                   2079
                                \add@toks@{{#1}#2. }%
                   2080
                            \else
                                \add@toks@{#1#2.}%
                   2081
                   2082
                            \fi
                   2083
                            \futurelet\@let@token
                            \process@one@dot@d
                   2084
                   2085 }
```

84

```
\process@one@dot@d
```

```
2086 \def\process@one@dot@d{%
2087  \ifx\@let@token\@nil
2088   \@xp\@gobble
2089  \else
2090   \@xp\process@one@dot
2091  \fi
2092 }
```

\process@names This is very similar to \process@hyphens and \process@dots, but with a couple of twists, as noted below.

```
2093 \def\process@names#1{%
2094 \begingroup
2095 \toks@\@emptytoks
2096 \@xp\extract@initial #1 \@nil
2097 \edef\@tempa{\def\@nx#1{\the\toks@}}%
2098 \@xp\endgroup
2099 \@tempa
2100 }
```

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} \textbf{Scan through the token stream replacing words by their initials until we hit the terminating '$_{11}$ \\ \end{tabular}$

```
2101 \def\extract@initial{%
2102 \futurelet\@let@token
2103 \extract@initial@a
2104 }
```

\extract@initial@a

As with \process@one@hyphen@a, the test for '11 here is purely to provide better recovery, this time in case the given name has a trailing space (.e.g, author={Doe, John }). But since we're just deleting whitespace, we don't bother issuing a warning.

```
2105 \def\extract@initial@a{%
2106
        \ifx\@let@token\@nil
2107
             \let\fsa@n\@gobble
2108
        \else
2109
             \ifx\@let@token\@sptoken
2110
                 \let\fsa@n\extract@initial@b
             \else
2111
2112
                 \let\fsa@n\extract@initial@c
2113
             \fi
        \fi
2114
        \fsa@n
2115
2116 }
```

\extract@initial@b

```
2117 \def\extract@initial@b{%
2118 \after@deleting@token\extract@initial
2119 }
```

\extract@initial@c Here, instead of just copying the name, we extract its initials and copy those.

```
2120 \def\extract@initial@c#1#2 {%
2121 \ifx\@let@token\bgroup
```

Note that we double-brace the first argument to avoid having to test \@let@token again inside \@extract@initial.

\extract@initial@d

```
2129 \def\extract@initial@d{%
2130 \ifx\@let@token\@nil
2131 \@xp\@gobble
2132 \else
2133 \@xp\extract@initial
2134 \fi
2135 }
```

\@extract@initial This handles the four cases mentioned on page 79.

```
2136 \def\@extract@initial#1#2\@nil{%
        \ifx\ini@hyphen#1%
            \add@toks@{\ini@hyphen}%
2138
2139
        \else
             \in@{.\@nil}{#1#2\@nil}% Look for a period at the end of the name
2140
2141
2142
                 \add@toks@{#1#2~}%
2143
            \else
                 \count@chars\@tempcnta{#1#2}%
2144
                 \ifnum\@tempcnta > \@ne
2145
                     \add@toks@{#1.~}%
2146
                 \else
2147
                     \add@toks@{#1~}%
2148
2149
                 \fi
2150
            \fi
        \fi
2151
2152 }
```

Count@chars This sets its first argument (which is assumed to be a count register) to the number of characters in the second argument. Compound characters are counted as a single character.

```
2153 \def\count@chars#1#2{%

2154 \begingroup

2155 \@tempcnta\z@

2156 \@count@chars#2\@nil
```

```
2157 \edef\@tempb{#1=\the\@tempcnta\relax}%
2158 \@xp\endgroup
2159 \@tempb
2160 }
```

\@count@chars

```
2161 \def\@count@chars#1{%
2162 \ifx #1\@nil
2163 \else
2164 \advance\@tempcnta\@ne
2165 \@xp\@count@chars
2166 \fi
2167 }
```

6.19 Generating alphabetic labels

6.19.1 The algorithm

Like Gaul, an alphabetic label is divided into three parts.

- 1. The author part. In the simplest case, this is formed by extracting the first character of each word of each last name of each author. Thus, if there were two authors with last names "Vaughan Williams" and "Tallis", the author part would be "VWT".
 - If there are more than four authors, only the first three names are used, and a superscript "+" is appended to represent the elided names. Similarly, if an author name is "others", it is replaced by a superscript "+" and any following author names (of which there shouldn't be any) are ignored.
 - Finally, if there is only one author and the author's last name consists of a single word, the first three characters of that name are used.
- 2. The year part. If the y2k option is in force, or if the year is less than 1901, the entire year is used. Otherwise the last two digits of the year are used. The combination of author part and year part will be referred to as the stem.
- 3. The suffix. If two or more items have the same stems, a suffix consisting of a lowercase latin letter will be appended to each label to make it unique.

This third part is more subtle than it might first appear. First, case is ignored when comparing stems, so that, for example, "Ahl1999" and "AHL1999" are considered identical. Second, existing practice (in English, at least), is to ignore diacritics so that, for example, "Ahl1999" and "Ähl1999" are considered identical.

Note that when checking for duplicate stems, we assume that bibliography items appear sorted by label, which means that all items with the same stem will be adjacent. This means we can use the naive algorithm (check to see if the current item has the same stem as the previous item and, if so, append a suffix) to detect clashes. This sorting will be done automatically by amsxport, but the document author is responsible for ensuring the appropriate order if

⁷Years with more than 4 digits are not currently handled correctly. *Caveat lector*.

amsxport is not used. This is why it's an error to mix the alphabetic and citation-order options.

6.19.2 The implementation

```
2168 \let\previous@stem\@empty
2169 \let\current@stem\@empty
2170 \let\previous@year\@empty
2171 \let\current@year\@empty
```

\amsrefs@label@prefix

2172 \let\amsrefs@label@prefix\@empty

\thebib

 ${\tt 2173 \ def \ hebib{\ amsrefs@label@prefix\ @arabic\ c@bib}}$

\append@to@stem

2174 \def\append@to@stem{\global\@concat\current@stem}

\generate@alphalabel

2175 \def\generate@alphalabel{%

If the user supplied an explicit label field, we use it. Otherwise, we generate our own.

```
2176 \ifx\bib'label\@empty
2177 \begingroup
```

We begin by saving the previous stem and initializing the current stem to the empty string.

```
2178 \qlobal\let\previous@stem\current@stem
2179 \qlobal\let\current@stem\amsrefs@label@prefix
```

The list of primary contributors is available to us in \current@primary in the form

```
\new {\text{Last}_1, \text{First}_1} \new {\text{Last}_2, \text{First}_2} \dots \new {\text{Last}_n, \text{First}_n}
```

We will be executing this list multiple times with various definitions of \name. So the first thing we want to do is establish a safe environment and normalize the names.

2180	\@apply\auto@protect\amsrefs@textsymbols
2181	\@apply\auto@protect\amsrefs@textaccents
2182	\auto@protect\name
2183	\auto@protect\etaltext
2184	\normalize@edef\@tempa\current@primary

Now we count the number of authors in the list and invoke the appropriate macro to calculate the author part of the reference label.

```
2185 \get@numberof\@tempcnta\name\@tempa
```

 $\verb|\calc@author@part|| \\$

Next append the year part.

2187 \append@label@year

At this point, the \current@stem is complete and we're ready to determine what (if any) suffix is needed to disambiguate it from the previous label.

```
2188 \calc@alpha@suffix
```

We have all the pieces now. Arrange to end the current group and then define \bib@label in the enclosing group. (This keeps \bib@label from being defined outside the group started by \bib@start. This isn't strictly necessary, but it provides a bit of compartmentalization.)

```
\edef\@tempa{%
                      \def\@nx\bib'label{%
2190
                          \current@stem
2191
                          \alpha@label@suffix
2192
2193
                      }%
2194
                 }%
2195
             \@xp\endgroup
2196
             \@tempa
2197
         \fi
2198 }
```

\calc@author@part@

```
2199 \def\calc@author@part@{%
2200 \ifnum \@tempcnta = 1
2201 \@xp\@oneauthorlabel\@xp{\@tempa}%
2202 \else
2203 \@xp\@multiauthorlabel\@xp{\@tempa}%
2204 \fi
2205 }
```

\calc@author@part@short

```
2206 \def\calc@author@part@short{% 2207 \@xp\@multiauthorlabel\@xp{\@tempa}% 2208 }%
```

\Offirstone This extracts the first character from a properly prepared author name (i.e., one in which accents are properly wrapped).

```
2209 \end{center} $$ 2209 \e
```

\Offirstthree And this extracts the first three characters.

```
2210 \def\@firstthree#1{\@carcube#1\@empty\@empty\@nil}
```

\@nametoken

```
2211 \let\@nametoken\@firstone
```

\hyph@to@space

```
2212 \def\hyph@to@space#1-{#1 \hyph@to@space}
```

\Commarknames Since we have a 'with funny catcode already, let's use it (being able to easily put a space after the 'makes things easier).

```
2213 \def\@marknames#1{%
                  2214
                           \@ifnotempty{#1}{\surround@names#1 ' }%
                  2215 }
   \surround@names
                  2216 \def\surround@names#1 {%
                          \ifx '#1%
                  2217
                  2218
                           \else
                  2219
                               \@nx\@nametoken{#1}%
                  2220
                               \@xp\surround@names
                  2221
                           \fi
                  2222 }
 \extract@surnames
                  2223 \def\extract@surnames#1#2{%
                           \get@namepart\@tempb\@nilgobble #2,\@nil
                  2224
                  2225
                           2226
                           \ensuremath{\texttt{def#1{\ensuremath{\texttt{empb}}}}\%
                  2227 }
  \Coneauthorlabel This is the easy case.
                  2228 \newcommand{\@oneauthorlabel}[1]{%
                  2229
                           \def\name##1{%}
                  2230
                               \extract@surnames\@tempa{##1}%
                  2231
                               \get@numberof\@tempcnta\@nametoken\@tempa
                               \ifnum \@tempcnta = 1
                  2232
                  2233
                                   \let\@nametoken\@firstthree
                  2234
                               \fi
                               \append@to@stem{\@tempa}%
                  2235
                          }%
                  2236
                  2237
                           #1%
                  2238 }
    \@threeauthors
                  2239 \def\0threeauthors\name#1\name#2\name#3#4\0empty{%
                  2240
                           \nme{#1}\\nme{#2}\\nme{#3}%
                  2241
                           \append@to@stem{\etalchar{+}}%
                  2242 }
\@multiauthorlabel
                  2243 \newcommand{\@multiauthorlabel}[1]{%
                          \def\name##1{%}
                  2244
                               \ifx\etaltext ##1%
                  2245
                                   \def\@tempa{\@nx\etalchar{+}}%
                  2246
                  2247
                                   \let\name\@gobble
                  2248
                               \else
                                   \extract@surnames\@tempa{##1}%
                  2249
                  2250
                               \fi
                               \append@to@stem{\@tempa}%
                  2251
```

```
2252
                                                                               2253
                                                                                                                 \ifnum \@tempcnta > 4 \@xp \@threeauthors \fi
                                                                               2254
                                                                                                                 #1\@empty
                                                                               2255 }
                                         \etalchar
                                                                               2256 \mbox{ } \mbox
                                 \year@short For alphanumeric labels, we want to extract the last 2 digits of the year. Here's
                                                                                       a way to do that, assuming a 4-digit year.
                                                                               2257 \ensuremath{\mbox{def}\mbox{\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\mbox{$\m
\append@label@year@
                                                                               2258 \def\append@label@year@{%
                                                                               2259
                                                                                                                 \safe@set\@tempcnta\bib@year
                                                                                                                 \edef\bib@citeyear{\the\@tempcnta}%
                                                                               2260
                                                                               2261
                                                                                                                 \append@to@stem{%
                                                                               2262
                                                                                                                                  \ifx\bib@year\@empty
                                                                               2263
                                                                                                                                  \else
                                                                               2264
                                                                                                                                                    \@xp\year@short \bib@citeyear \@nil
                                                                                                                                 \fi
                                                                               2265
                                                                                                                 }%
                                                                               2266
                                                                               2267 }
                                                                               2268 \let\alpha@label@suffix\@empty
                                                                               2269
                                                                               2270 \newcount\alpha@suffix
                                                                               2271 \alpha@suffix\@ne
                                                                               2272 \let\@suffix@format\@alph
   \calc@alpha@suffix
                                                                               2273 \def\calc@alpha@suffix{%
                                                                               2274
                                                                                                                 \@tempswafalse
                                                                               2275
                                                                                                                 \compare@stems\previous@stem\current@stem
                                                                                                                 \ifsame@stems
                                                                                       Under the alphabetic option, \previous@year and \current@year will always
                                                                                       be the same (namely, both will be empty), but including the test allows this
                                                                                       code to work with the author-year option as well.
                                                                                2277
                                                                                                                                  \ifx\previous@year\current@year
                                                                                2278
                                                                                                                                                    \@tempswatrue
                                                                               2279
                                                                                                                                  \fi
                                                                               2280
                                                                                                                 \else
                                                                                                                                  \begingroup
                                                                               2281
                                                                               2282
                                                                                                                                                   \let\name\@firstofone
                                                                               2283
                                                                                                                                                   \@apply\auto@stringify\amsrefs@textsymbols
                                                                               2284
                                                                                                                                                  \@apply\auto@stringify\amsrefs@textaccents
                                                                               2285
                                                                                                                                                  \@ifundefined{amsrefs@stem@\current@stem}{%
                                                                               2286
                                                                                                                                                                    \expandafter\gdef\csname amsrefs@stem@\current@stem\endcsname{}%
                                                                                                                                                  }{%
                                                                               2287
```

```
2288
                                      \DuplicateBibLabelWarning
                2289
                                 }%
                2290
                             \endgroup
                2291
                        \fi
                        \if@tempswa
                2292
                             \global\advance\alpha@suffix\@ne
                2293
                             \verb|\edef\alpha@label@suffix{\csuffix@format\alpha@suffix}||
                2294
                2295
                             \ifnum\alpha@suffix=\tw@
                2296
                                 \immediate\write\@auxout{%
                                     \string\ModifyBibLabel{\prev@citekey}%
                2297
                2298
                                 }%
                             \fi
                2299
                        \else
                2300
                             \let\alpha@label@suffix\@empty
                2301
                2302
                             \global\alpha@suffix\@ne
                2303
                             \@xp\ifx \csname b@\current@citekey @suffix\endcsname \relax
                2304
                2305
                                 \edef\alpha@label@suffix{\@suffix@format\alpha@suffix}%
                             \fi
                2306
                        \fi
                2307
                2308 }
  \ifsame@stems
                2309 \newif\ifsame@stems
 \compare@stems
                2310 \def\compare@stems#1#2{%
                2311
                        \begingroup
                2312
                             \purge@edef\@tempa{#1}%
                2313
                             \purge@edef\@tempb{#2}%
                2314
                             \lc@edef\@tempa{\@tempa}%
                2315
                             \lc@edef\@tempb{\@tempb}%
                2316
                             \ifx\@tempa\@tempb
                2317
                                 \def\@tempa{\same@stemstrue}%
                2318
                             \else
                                 \def\@tempa{\same@stemsfalse}%
                2319
                2320
                             \fi
                2321
                        \@xp\endgroup
                2322
                        \@tempa
                2323 }
\ModifyBibLabel
                2324 \def\ModifyBibLabel#1{%
                2325
                        \global\@xp\let\csname b@#1@suffix\endcsname\@empty
                2326 }
```

6.20 Generating short alphabetic labels

This style for alphabetic labels is somewhat simpler than the regular alphabetic style. The stem consists only of an author part without a year part. The author

part is formed in the same way, except that even when there is only a single author with a one-word last name, only the first letter of the name is used, not the first three. Finally, the suffix used to disambiguate identical stems is numeric rather than alphabetic.

See section 6.26.2 on page 108 for the implementation.

6.21 Formatting series

The \PrintSeries command prints a list of objects in series form. The essential idea is to produce something like "A, B, and C" when we are given three elements "A", "B", and "C", with suitable variations in the punctuation and other intervening material depending on the number of elements.

More precisely, we can envision \PrintSeries being called as

```
\P
```

where S and E are material to be interpolated before the start and after the end of the list, respectively, i_1, \ldots, i_3 are material to be interpolated between the elements, and the final argument is a list of indeterminate length where each element consists of a macro and its argument. If there are exactly two elements, i_1 is inserted between them; otherwise, i_2 is inserted between each pair of items except for the last pair, where i_3 is inserted. Thus,

```
\begin{array}{lll} n & \text{output} \\ 1 & S \; T_1 \; E \\ 2 & S \; T_1 \; i_1 \; T_2 \; E \\ 3 & S \; T_1 \; i_2 \; T_2 \; i_3 \; T_3 \; E \\ 4 & S \; T_1 \; i_2 \; T_2 \; i_2 \; T_3 \; i_3 \; T_4 \; E \end{array}
```

and so forth. For example, a standard comma-separated list could be formatted by

```
\Pr Series{}{ and }{, }{, and }{}{...}
```

That is the simple case but in practice there are additional complications. What if user-supplied line breaks have to be supported at the boundaries between elements? What if in addition to adding material between elements we also want to apply some handy function to each element (e.g., \textsc)? Even worse, what if we want the function to be different depending on the position of the element in the list? Indeed if this did not happen to be the case with the current application I would not have gone to the extra trouble of supporting it. But if it must be so, then the output that we need from a list \do{A}\do{B}... is

```
f0{A} p1 i1 f1{B} f0{A} p2 i2 f2{B} p3 i3 f3{B}
```

and so on, where

- f_n is a macro taking one argument,
- p_n is punctuation—material that must precede a line break if one occurs at this boundary,
- i_n other interpolated material, as before.

To reduce the number of distinct required objects we decree that each element will get braces wrapped around it as a matter of course; then it is possible for f_1 , f_2 , f_3 to be assimilated onto the tail end of i_1 , i_2 , i_3 . Since we also have to specify the macro that delimits the elements of the list, we end up with the following rather formidable signature:

```
 \begin{array}{ll} \texttt{PrintSeries\{m\}} & \{f_0\} & \{p_1\}\{i_1f_1\} & \{p_2\}\{i_2f_2\} & \{p_3\}\{i_3f_3\} \\ & \{S\} & \{\{m\}\{T_1\}, \dots \} & \{E\} \end{array}
```

and our comma-separated list example becomes

\series@index First we define a dedicated count register to be used in tracking the ordinal number of the item currently being processed.

2327 \newcount\series@index

\PrintSeries

```
2328 \def\PrintSeries#1#2#3#4#5#6#7#8{%
2329 \begingroup
2330 \def\series@add@a{#2}%
2331 \def\series@add@b{\SwapBreak{#3}#4}%
2332 \def\series@add@c{\SwapBreak{#5}#6}%
2333 \def\series@add@d{\SwapBreak{#7}#8}%
2334 \def\series@add@e{\SwapBreak{#7}}%
2335 \PrintSeries@a{#1}%
2336 }
```

\PrinteSeries@a For \PrintSeries@a the first arg is the iterator function present in the list which is arg 3. Args 2 and 4 are extra material to be added before and after the list that may require the use of \Plural or \SingularPlural.

```
2337 \def\PrintSeries@a#1#2#3#4{%
2338
            \get@numberof\@tempcnta#1{#3}%
            \chardef\series@total=\@tempcnta
2339
2340
            \ifnum\series@total=\@ne
2341
                 \let\SingularPlural\@firstoftwo
2342
             \else
                 \let\SingularPlural\@secondoftwo
2343
            \fi
2344
            \series@index=\z@
2345
2346
            \let#1\series@add
2347
            #2#3#4\relax
2348
        \endgroup
2349 }
```

\series@add This is the inner function called by \PrintSeries that carefully distributes all the material stored previously in \series@add@... macros.

Note that the handling of "et al." cases is somewhat hardcoded. This seemed preferable to adding yet another argument (or two!) to \PrintSeries.

```
2350 \def\series@add#1{%}
```

```
2351
        \advance\series@index\@ne
2352
        \ifx\etaltext#1\relax
2353
             \ifnum\series@index=\tw@
2354
                 \def\@tempa{\space\SubEtal}%
2355
             \else
                 \def\@tempa{\series@add@e\space\SubEtal}%
2356
             \fi
2357
  We assume there are fewer than 20,000 items in the list.
2358
             \series@index\@MM
2359
        \else
2360
             \ifcase\series@index
2361
             \or
 Material before name 1:
                 \let\@tempa\series@add@a
2363
             \or
 Material before name 2:
2364
                 \ifnum\series@total<\thr@@
                      \let\@tempa\series@add@b
2365
2366
                 \else
2367
                      \let\@tempa\series@add@c
                 \fi
2368
             \else
2369
 Material before names 3, 4, 5, \ldots
                 \ifnum\series@index=\series@total
2370
2371
                      \let\@tempa\series@add@d
2372
                 \else
                      \ifnum\series@index<\series@total
2373
2374
                          \let\@tempa\series@add@c
2375
                      \else
                          \let\@tempa\@gobble
2376
2377
                      \fi
                 \fi
2378
             \fi
2379
        \fi
2380
2381
        \@tempa{#1}%
2382 }
```

YawapBreak This takes a single argument, which should begin with a punctuation character, and conditionally appends it to the current horizontal list after removing any preceding whitespace. If there was also a penalty at the end of the hlist (presumed to be the result of a \linebreak at the end of a field value), it moves the penalty to after the argument.

Known bug: \SwapBreak interferes with TEX's kerning mechanism. For example, consider a field value that ends with a "y" and that should have a comma automatically appended. amsrefs generates the equivalent of y\SwapBreak{,}, which results in "y," (no kern before the comma) rather than "y,". Unfortunately, fixing this would

likely require a disproportionate effort. In cases where the lack of kerning is unacceptable, a workaround is to add the punctuation mark to the field value manually. For example, title={...y,} would generate the equivalent of y,\SwapBreak{,}, which in turn would produce "y," since \SwapBreak is careful not to add duplicate punctuation.

```
2383 \def\SwapBreak#1{%

2384 \relax\ifvmode\leavevmode\fi

2385 \Qtempcnta\QMM

2386 \toks@{#1}%
```

First, remove any preceding glue. (There usually shouldn't be any of this.)

```
2387 \unskip
```

There might be also be kern, typically an italic correction left there by a previous TextFontCommand like \textit. But don't remove the special 1 sp kern used to mark the beginning of a bibliography entry.

Known bug: Sometimes we want to keep the italic correction.

```
2388 \ifnum \lastkern>\@ne \unkern \fi
```

And now look for a penalty and stash it in a safe place.

```
2389 \ifnum\lastpenalty=\z@
2390 \else
2391 \@tempcnta\lastpenalty
2392 \unpenalty
2393 \fi
```

Now we add the punctuation, unless one of the following conditions is true:

- 1. The last item on the horizontal list was a kern of 1 sp, indicating that we're at the very beginning of a bibliography item.
- 2. The current space factor is equal to the \sfcode of the puncutation mark we are adding, meaning that the mark is already on the list.
- 3. The current space factor is equal to the special value \Onopunctsfcode, meaning that \nopunct was specified.

This relies on distinct punctuation marks having distinct space factors, as established by our definition of \frenchspacing.

```
2394
      \edef\@tempa{%
2395
         \@nx\deferredquoteslogical
2396
          \ifnum\lastkern=\@ne
2397
          \else
             2398
2399
2400
                \ifnum\spacefactor=\@nopunctsfcode
2401
                \else
2402
                    \the\toks@
2403
                \fi
2404
             \fi
         \fi
2405
```

```
2406
            \@nx\deferredquotes
2407
            \ifnum\@tempcnta=\@MM \else \penalty\number\@tempcnta\space \fi
2408
             \ifnum\lastkern=\@ne \ignorespaces \fi
2409
        }%
        \@tempa
2410
2411 }
```

\Plural \Plural takes one argument and prints it if there were two or more elements \SingularPlural in the current list. So, to get "editors" instead of "editor" after printing a list of editor names, write editor\Plural{s}.

> \SingularPlural takes two arguments and prints the first if there was only one element, otherwise prints the second arg.

```
2412 \newcommand{\SingularPlural}[2]{#1}
2413 \newcommand{\Plural}{\SingularPlural{}}
```

6.22Formatting names and series of names

Now that we have a general mechanism for formatting series, we can easily specialize to the common case of a comma-separated list of names. First we provide specifications for the three most common name formats.

\setbib@nameLE This sets a name in standard western uninverted order, e.g., "John Doe Jr." (The "LE" stands for little-endian.)

```
2414 \BibSpec{nameLE}{
        +{}{}{given}
        +{}{\IfEmptyBibField{given}{}{ }}{surname}
2416
2417
        +{}{ }{ir}
2418 }
```

\setbib@nameBE Big-endian order, as used for example in traditional Chinese, Japanese, Vietnamese, and Hungarian names: "Doe John". Big-endian formatting can be requested for name by setting the "inverted" property to "yes."

```
2419 \BibSpec{nameBE}{
2420
        +{}{}{surname}
        +{}{ }{given}
2421
```

I don't know what should happen if there's a suffix, so I'm going to just leave it out for now (although I should probably issue a warning). I suspect that either (a) it never comes up or (b) if it does come up, there's no set standard for how it should be handled.

```
2422 %
          +{}{ }{jr}
2423 }
```

\setbib@nameinverted Inverted western-style names: "Doe, John, Jr."

```
2424 \BibSpec{nameinverted}{
        +{} {} {surname}
2425
2426
        +{,}{ } {given}
2427
        +{,}{ } {jr}
2428 }
```

Incidentally, it would probably be cleaner if names had their own namespace like properties do, i.e., something like

```
\DefineSimpleKey{name}{given}
\DefineSimpleKey{name}{initials}
\DefineSimpleKey{name}{surname}
\DefineSimpleKey{name}{jr}

followed by
\NameSpec{nameLE}{...}

or
\BibSpec[name] {nameLE}{...}
```

But this seems a little extravagant at this stage, so I've decided to leave things as-is for now.

\PrintNames

\PrintNames is a simplified interface to \PrintSeries that takes only the last three arguments:

```
\PrintNames \{S\} \{E\} \{\text{name}\{T_1\}...\text{name}\{T_n\}\}
```

The order of the last two arguments is reversed to make it moderately easier to use; cf. \PrintEditorsA, etc.

The first name in a series is treated differently than the other names in the author-year style, so we use a separate formatting macro for it.

\PrintNames@a

```
2432 \newcommand{\PrintNames@a}[4]{%
2433 \PrintSeries{\name}
2434 {#1}
2435 {}{ and \set@othername}
2436 {,}{ \set@othername}
2437 {,}{ and \set@othername}
2438 {#2}{#4}{#3}%
2439}
```

\set@firstname By default, the first name is formatted in little-endian format. The author-year option changes this to inverted order.

```
2440 \def\set@firstname#1{%
2441 \set@name{#1}\setbib@nameLE
2442}
```

\set@othername The rest of the names are set in little-endian format by default.

```
2443 \def\set@othername#1{%
2444 \set@name{#1}\setbib@nameLE
2445 }
```

```
\set@name Parse the name into its components and then pass control to \set@name@a, which will decide what format to use for the name.
```

```
2446 \def\set@name#1{%
2447 \name@split#1,,,\@nil
2448 \set@name@a
2449 }
```

\set@namea Use the requested format unless the order property has been set to "inverted."

```
2450 \ensuremath{\def\set@name@a\#1{\%}}
2451
         \begingroup
2452
              \get@current@properties
2453
              \select@auxlanguage
              \def\@tempa{yes}%
2454
              \ifx\@tempa\prop'inverted
2455
                  \setbib@nameBE
2456
2457
              \else
2458
2459
              \fi
2460
         \endgroup
2461 }
```

\PrintPrimary

```
2462 \def\PrintPrimary{%
2463 \ifx\current@primary\@empty
2464 \EmptyPrimaryWarning
2465 \else
2466 \print@primary\current@primary
2467 \fi
2468 }
```

\EmptyPrimaryWarning

```
2469 \def\EmptyPrimaryWarning{%
2470 \amsrefs@warning{No authors, editors or translators}%
2471 }
```

\PrintAuthors

The comparison of \previous@primary and \current@primary doesn't look at auxiliary properties (see also \PrintEditorsA and \PrintTranslatorsA). This is probably ok.

```
2472 \newcommand{\PrintAuthors}[1] {%
2473 \ifx\previous@primary\current@primary
2474 \sameauthors\@empty
2475 \else
2476 \def\current@bibfield{\bib'author}%
2477 \PrintNames{}{}{#1}%
2478 \fi
2479 }
```

\sameauthors

 $2480 \mbox{ } [1]{\bysame#1}$

```
\bysame
                    2481 \def\bysame{%
                            \leavevmode\hbox to3em{\hrulefill}\thinspace
                    2483
                            \kern\z@
                    2484 }
     \PrintNameList This just prints the names without any additional information.
                    2485 \mbox{\lower.emand{\PrintNameList}{\PrintNames{}}}
     \PrintEditorsC
                    2486 \newcommand{\PrintEditorsC}[1]{%
                    2487
                            \PrintNames{Edited by }{}{#1}%
                    2488 }
     \PrintEditorsA When we consider editor names we have to think about some further compli-
                      cations. First, for the case of a book where editor names are listed in place of
                      author names, just copy the same style with a bit of added text at the end.
                    2489 \newcommand{\PrintEditorsA}[1]{%
                            \ifx\previous@primary\current@primary
                    2490
                                \sameauthors{(ed\Plural{s}.)}%
                    2491
                    2492
                            \else
                    2493
                                 \def\current@bibfield{\bib'editor}%
                                 \PrintNames{}{ (ed\Plural{s}.)}{#1}%
                    2494
                    2495
                            \erase@field\bib'editor
                    2496
                    2497 }
     \PrintEditorsB
                    2498 \newcommand{\PrintEditorsB}{\%
                    2499
                            \PrintNames*{(){\SwapBreak{,}~ed\Plural{s}.)}%
                    2500 }
\PrintContributions
                    2501 \newcommand{\PrintContributions}[1]{%
                            \PrintSeries
                    2502
                                {\fld@elt}
                    2503
                    2504
                                {\print@contribution}
                    2505
                                {}{ and \print@contribution}
                                {,}{ \print@contribution}
                    2506
                                {,}{ and \print@contribution}{}{#1}{}%
                    2507
                    2508 }
\print@contribution
                    2509 \newcommand{\print@contribution}[1]{%
                            \in@={#1}%
                    2510
                    2511
                            \ifin@
                    2512
                                \ifnum\series@index=\@ne with \fi
                    2513
                                \RestrictedSetKeys{}{bib}{%
```

```
2514
                                          \bib@print@inner\setbib@contribution{\the\rsk@toks}%
                         2515
                                      }{#1}%
                         2516
                                  \else
                         2517
                                      #1%
                         2518
                                  \fi
                         2519 }
          \resolve@inner
                         2520 \def\resolve@inner#1#2{%
                         2521
                                  \in0={\#2}%
                         2522
                                  \ifin@
                         2523
                                      \RestrictedSetKeys{}{bib}{#1{\the\rsk@toks}}{#2}%
                         2524
                                  \else
                         2525
                                      \@ifundefined{bi@#2}{%
                                          \XRefWarning{#2}%
                         2526
                                      }{%
                         2527
                                          #1{\csname bi@#2\endcsname}%
                         2528
                         2529
                                      }%
                         2530
                                  \fi
                         2531 }
        \PrintConference
                         2532 \def\PrintConference{%
                                  \resolve@inner{\bib@print@inner\setbib@conference}
                         2533
                         2534 }
 \PrintConferenceDetails
                         2535 \def\PrintConferenceDetails#1{%
                         2536
                                  \ifx\@empty\bib'address
                         2537
                                      \ifx\@empty\bib'date
                         2538
                                           \PrintConferenceDetails@
                         2539
                         2540
                                      \fi
                         2541
                                  \else
                         2542
                                      \PrintConferenceDetails@
                         2543
                                  \fi
                         2544 }
\PrintConferenceDetails@
                         2545 \def\PrintConferenceDetails@{\%
                                  \ifnum\lastkern=\@ne\else\space\fi(\kern 1sp
                         2546
                         2547
                                  \ifx\@empty\bib'address
                         2548
                                  \else
                                      \bib'address
                         2549
                         2550
                                  \fi
                                  \ifx\@empty\bib'date
                         2551
                         2552
                                  \else
                                      \SwapBreak{,}\space
                         2553
                         2554
                                      \print@date
```

```
2555
                          \fi
                  2556
                          )%\spacefactor\sfcode'\,%
                  2557 }
       \PrintBook
                  2558 \def\PrintBook{%
                          \resolve@inner{\bib@print@inner\setbib@innerbook}
                  2560 }
    \PrintReprint
                  2561 \def\PrintReprint{%
                          \resolve@inner{\bib@reprint}
                  2562
                  2563 }
     \bib@reprint
                  2564 \def\bib@reprint#1{%
                  2565
                          \begingroup
                  2566
                              #1\relax
                                                    % execute definitions locally
                  2567
                              \bib@resolve@xrefs
                  2568
                              \bib@field@patches
                  2569
                              \bib'setup
                  2570
                              \IfEmptyBibField{copula}{reprinted in}{\bib'copula} \nopunct
                  2571
                              \let\bib'language\@empty
                  2572
                              \setbib@book
                  2573
                          \endgroup
                  2574 }
\PrintTranslation
                  2575 \def\PrintTranslation{%
                  2576
                          \resolve@inner{\bib@translation}
                  2577 }
 \bib@translation
                  2578 \def\bib@translation#1{%
                          \begingroup
                  2579
                              #1\relax
                                                   % execute definitions locally
                  2580
                  2581
                              \bib@resolve@xrefs
                  2582
                              \bib@field@patches
                              \bib'setup
                  2583
                  2584
                              \let\PrintPrimary\@empty
                              \bib@append{;}{ % keep this space!
                  2585
                                   \IfEmptyBibField{language}{English}{\bib'language} transl.%
                  2586
                                   \IfEmptyBibField{pages}{ in \kern\One sp}{, }%
                  2587
                              }\bib'transition
                  2588
                  2589
                              \let\bib'language\@empty
                  2590
                              \setbib@@
                  2591
                          \endgroup
                  2592 }
```

```
\PrintTranslatorsC
                                                  2593 \newcommand{\PrintTranslatorsC}[1]{%
                                                                        \PrintNames{translated by }{}{#1}%
                                                  2595 }
\PrintTranslatorsA
                                                  2596 \newcommand{\PrintTranslatorsA}[1]{%
                                                                        \ifx\previous@primary\current@primary
                                                                                    \sameauthors{(trans.)}%
                                                  2598
                                                                        \else
                                                  2599
                                                                                   \def\current@bibfield{\bib'translator}%
                                                  2600
                                                                                   \PrintNames{}{ (trans.)}{#1}%
                                                  2601
                                                                        \fi
                                                  2602
                                                  2603
                                                                        \erase@field\bib'translator
                                                  2604 }
\PrintTranslatorsB
                                                  2605 \newcommand{\PrintTranslatorsB}[1]{
                                                  2606
                                                                        \PrintNames*{(){\SwapBreak{,}~tran\Plural{s}.)}%
                                                  2607 }
                                                                Some special handling for "et alii" or "and others".
                                                  2608 \DefineName{alii}{\etaltext}
                                                  2609 \verb|\DefineName{others}{\cline{condition}} = 2609 \verb|\DefineName{others}| = 2609 \verb|\Colored | 2609
                         \etaltext The Chicago Manual of Style suggests that it is slightly better not to italicize
                           \SubEtal
                                                       'et al' and some other extremely common abbreviations inherited from Latin.
                                                        (Compare 'etc'.)
                                                  2610 \newcommand{\etaltext}{et al.}
                                                  2611 \newcommand{\SubEtal}[1]{\classes}
                                                       6.23
                                                                             The partial field
           \print@partial
                                                  2612 \newcommand{\print@partial}{%
                                                                        \resolve@inner{\bib@print@inner\setbib@partial}
                                                  2614 }
                                                                            Special formatting for other fields
                                                      The \parenthesize function adds parentheses around its argument, calling
                                                        \upn to optionally prevent italic parentheses from being used.
                                                  2615 \newcommand{\parenthesize}[1]{%
                                                                        \leavevmode\push@bracket)\upn{(}#1\pop@bracket
                                                  2616
                                                  2617 }
                                       \upn By default, \upn is a no-op, meaning that this refinement lies dormant unless
                                                       the upref package or other activation is done. (Probably better done via special
                                                       fonts, anyway.)
                                                  2618 \providecommand{\upn}[1]{#1}
```

```
\push@bracket
  \verb|\pop@bracket|_{2619} \verb|\let\bracket@stack\@empty|
              2621 \def\push@bracket#1{%}
                      \xdef\bracket@stack{#1\bracket@stack}%
              2622
              2623 }
              2624
              2625 \def\pop@bracket{%
                      \iffalse{\fi
              2627
                      \@xp\pop@bracket@a\bracket@stack \@empty}%
              2628 }
              2629
              2630 \def\pop@bracket@a#1{%
              2631
                      \leavevmode\/\upn{#1}%
                      \xdef\bracket@stack{\iffalse}\fi
              2632
              2633 }
     \bibquotes
               2634 \newcommand{\bibquotes}[1]{%
              2635
                      \textquotedblleft#1%
              2636
                      \gdef\deferredquotes{%
              2637
                          \global\let\deferredquotes\@empty
              2638
                          \textquotedblright
              2639
                      }%
              2640 }
        \mdash Cf. textcmds, where there's also a penalty added.
        2642 \verb|\providecommand{\ndash}{\textendash}|
\strip@MRprefix
              2643 \def\strip@MRprefix#1#2#3#4\@nil{%
              2644
                      \def\@tempa{#1#2#3#4}%
              2645
                      \if#1M%
              2646
                          \if#2R%
              2647
                               \def\@tempa{#3#4}%
              2648
                          \fi
                      \fi
              2649
              2650 }
           \MR
              2651 \def\MR#1{%
                      \relax\ifhmode\unskip\spacefactor3000 \space\fi
              2652
              2653
                      \begingroup
                          \strip@MRprefix#1\@nil
              2654
                          2655
                      \@xp\endgroup
              2656
              2657
                      \@tempa
              2658 }
```

```
\MRhref For older versions of some AMS document classes, this patch is needed.
              2659 \providecommand{\MRhref}[2]{#1}
 \PrintReviews Reviews are handled as a list to support the theoretical possibility of multiple
                reviews.
              2660 \newcommand{\PrintReviews}[1]{%
                       \PrintSeries{\fld@elt}{}{,}{ }{,}{ }{,}{ }{}}{#1}{}%
              2662 }
\PrintPartials
              2663 \newcommand{\PrintPartials}[1]{%
                       \PrintSeries
              2664
                           {\fld@elt}
              2665
                           {\print@partial}
              2666
              2667
                           {;}{ \print@partial}
                           {;}{ \print@partial}
              2668
                           {;}{ \print@partial}{}{#1}{}%
              2669
              2670 }
  \PrintISBNs And similarly for ISBNs. There seem to be a few different situations where
                one book might have two different ISBN numbers. Here are the ones I know of
                so far [mjd,2002-02-18]: separate ISBN numbers for hardback and paperback;
                separate ISBN numbers for U.S. edition and European edition.
              2671 \newcommand{\PrintISBNs}[1]{%
                       \PrintSeries{\fld@elt}{}{,}{ }{,}{ }{,}{ }{ISBN }{#1}{}%
              2672
              2673 }
      \voltext
              2674 \newcommand{\voltext}{\IfEmptyBibField{series}{Vol.~}{vol.~}}
    \issuetext
              2675 \newcommand{\suetext}{no.~}
                Scan the contents of a page value to see if it is a single page. Presence of
                \ndash or hyphen is taken to mean no. Probably should test also for spaces
                and commas. [mjd,2000/01/24]
              2676 \newcommand{\DashPages}[1]{%
              2677
                       p\p@scan@a#1@\ndash p@\ndash{\pp@scan#1@-p@-{}\0nil}\0nil.~#1%
              2678 }
              2679
              2680 \def\pp@scan#1-#2@-#3#4\@ni1{#3}
              2682 \def\pp@scan@a#1\ndash#2@\ndash#3#4\@ni1{#3}
  \eprintpages If we have eprint info and pages info and no journal name, the pages information
                is presumably the number of pages in the eprint.
              2683 \newcommand{\eprintpages}[1]{%
                       #1\IfEmptyBibField{eprint}{}{\IfEmptyBibField{journal}{ pp.}{}}%
              2684
              2685 }
```

\PrintThesisType

```
2686 \def\PrintThesisType#1{%
        \thesis@type#1?\@nil{#1}%
2688 }
2689
2690 \def\thesis@type#1#2\@nil#3{%
        \ifx p#1%
2691
2692
             Ph.D. Thesis%
2693
         \else
             \ifx m#1%
2694
2695
                 Master's Thesis%
             \else
2696
2697
                 #3%
2698
             \fi
2699
        \fi
2700 }
```

\PrintDOI Perhaps need to add allowbreak penalties at the parentheses in a DOI. Also what about prohibiting a break after the leading S?

```
2701 \newcommand{\PrintDOI}[1]{%
2702 DOI #1%
2703 }
```

\PrintDatePV Print date in different forms depending on DOI and volume information.

```
2704 \newcommand{\PrintDatePV}[1]{%
        \IfEmptyBibField{doi}{%
2705
             \let\@tempa\PrintDate
2706
2707
        }{%
2708
             \IfEmptyBibField{volume}{%
2709
                 \let\@tempa\PrintDatePosted
2710
            }{%
                 \let\@tempa\PrintDate
2711
            }%
2712
        }%
2713
        \@tempa{#1}%
2714
2715 }
```

\PrintDate The intent is to handle variations such as 1987, August 1987, 1987-08, and 1987-08-14. If the month is present, print August or Aug. or 08 or nothing, at the behest of the bib style.

We've taken some special care to parse out the date info ahead of time, so this function just discards arg 1 and uses the already-parsed value.

```
2716 \newcommand{\PrintDate}[1]{(\print@date)}
```

\PrintDateB The same, but without the parentheses.

```
2717 \newcommand{\PrintDateB}[1]{\print@date}
```

\PrintDateField

```
2718 \newcommand{\PrintDateField}[1]{%
                2719
                         \@ifempty{#1}{}{%
                2720
                             \begingroup
                                 \bib@parsedate{#1}%
                2721
                2722
                                 \print@full@date
                2723
                             \endgroup
                         }%
                2724
                2725 }
\print@full@date
                2726 \def\print@full@date{%
                2727
                         \ifx\bib@month\@empty
                 2728
                         \else
                             \print@month@day
                 2729
                 2730
                         \fi
                2731
                         \bib@year
                2732 }
     \print@date
                2733 \verb|\let\print@date\print@full@date|
\print@month@day
                2734 \def\print@month@day{%
                         \bib@monthname
                2735
                         \ifx\@empty\bib@day \else \nobreakspace\number 0\bib@day,\fi
                2736
                2737
                2738 }
  \bib@monthname With the Babel package, month names for a given language are typically avail-
                  able in a macro \month@language:
                       \def\month@german{\ifcase\month\or
                         Januar\or Februar\or M\"arz\or April\or Mai\or Juni\or
                         Juli\or August\or September\or Oktober\or November\or Dezember\fi}
                  However this is not true for English.
                2739 \newcommand{\bib@monthname}{%
                2740
                         \ifcase 0\bib@month
                2741
                         \or January\or February\or March\or April\or May\or June\or
                           July\or August\or September\or October\or November\or December\or
                2742
                2743
                           Winter\or Spring\or Summer\or Fall\else Unknown Month%
                2744
                2745 }
      \PrintYear You can use \PrintYear if you want to suppress month/day even when supplied
                  in the data.
                2746 \newcommand{\PrintYear}[1]{\bib@year}
\PrintDatePosted This one is special for AMS use.
```

2747 \newcommand{\PrintDatePosted}[1]{\unskip, posted on \print@date}

```
\PrintEdition
                 2748 \newcommand{\PrintEdition}[1]{%
                          \afterassignment\print@edition
                          \count@ O#1\relax\@nil
                 2750
                 2751 }
  \print@edition If the number assignment swept up all the contents, produce a cardinal number
                   from \count@.
                 2752 \def\print@edition#1#2\@nil{%
                          \int {\pi \pi} = \pi \pi
                 2753
                 2754
                              \ifnum\count@>\z@
                                  \CardinalNumeric\count@
                 2755
                 2756
                              \else
                 2757
                                  ??th%
                 2758
                              \fi
                 2759
                              \ \editiontext
                 2760
                              \ifnum \count@>\z@ \number\count@ \fi
                 2761
                              #1#2\relax
                 2762
                          \fi
                 2763
                 2764 }
    \editiontext
                 2765 \mbox{ \newcommand{\editiontext}{ed.}}
 \CardinalNumber
                 2766 \newcommand{\CardinalNumeric}[1]{%
                          \number#1\relax
                 2767
                          \if
                 2768
                              \ifnum#1<14
                 2769
                 2770
                                   \ifnum#1>\thr@@ T\else F\fi
                 2771
                              \else
                 2772
                                  F%
                              \fi
                 2773
                              Т%
                 2774
                                  th%
                 2775
                 2776
                          \else
                 2777
                              \@xp\keep@last@digit\@xp#1\number#1\relax
                              \ifcase#1th\or st\or nd\or rd\else th\fi
                 2778
                          \fi
                 2779
                 2780 }
\keep@last@digit
                 2781 \def\keep@last@digit#1#2{%
                 2782
                          \ifx\relax#2%
                 2783
                              \@xp\@gobbletwo
                          \else
                 2784
                              #1=#2\relax
                 2785
                          \fi
                 2786
```

```
2787
                          \keep@last@digit#1%
                  2788 }
   \SentenceSpace Note how careful we are here to preserve \frenchspacing.
                  2789 \end{SentenceSpace} {\bf \fill} 
          \eprint For now, this does nothing. Could do a url/hyperlink or something.
                  2790 \newcommand{\eprint}[1]{\url{#1}}
                   The www.arXiv.org recommendations for citing their eprints are found at http:
                   //xxx.lanl.gov/help/faq/references, including these examples:
                       arXiv:hep-th/9910001
                       arXiv:math.AT/9910001
                       arXiv:physics.acc-ph/9911027
                   6.25
                           BibT<sub>E</sub>X support
\bibliographystyle
                   Disable \bibliographystyle since we're going to handle that behind the
                   scenes.
                  2791 \let\bibliographystyle\@gobble
     \bibtex@style
                  2792 \def\bibtex@style{amsrn}
                  2793 \AtBeginDocument{
                          \if@filesw
                  2794
                  2795
                              \immediate\write\@auxout{\string\bibstyle{\bibtex@style}}%
                  2796
                          \fi
                  2797 }
                           Implementing package options
                   6.26.1 The alphabetic option
                  2798 \IfOption{alphabetic}{%
                          \def\bibtex@style{amsra}%
                  2800
                          \let\process@citelist\process@citelist@unsorted
                  2801
                          \amsrefs@option@alphabetic
                  2802 }{}
```

6.26.2 The shortalphabetic option

```
2803 \IfOption{shortalphabetic}{%
2804 \def\bibtex@style{amsrs}}%
2805 \let\process@citelist\process@citelist@unsorted
2806 \amsrefs@option@shortalphabetic
2807 }{}
```

6.26.3 The backrefs option

Rather than checking for the backrefs option *per se*, we check to see if the backref package is loaded. This accommodates authors who load the backref package explicitly but do not pass the backrefs option to amsrefs.

```
2808 \AtBeginDocument{%
```

```
2809 \@ifpackageloaded{backref}{%
2810 \let\PrintBackRefs\print@backrefs
2811 \let\BackCite\back@cite
```

The backref package uses \@starttoc inside \thebibliography to open and read the .brf file. We could do something similar with \biblist, but it seems cleaner to use \AtBeginDocument. Unfortunately, amsart redefines \@starttoc in a way that interacts badly with this use. So, we inline the relevant parts of \@starttoc here. (The group and \makeatletter are unnecessary at present, but I'll leave them in as future-proofing.)

```
\begingroup
2812
2813
                 \makeatletter
2814
                 \@input{\jobname.brf}%
2815
                 \if@filesw
2816
                     \newwrite\tf@brf
                     \immediate\openout\tf@brf \jobname.brf\relax
2817
                 \fi
2818
2819
             \endgroup
2820
        }{}%
2821 }
 6.26.4 The citation-order option
2822 \IfOption{citation-order}{%
        \IfOption{alphabetic}{%
2823
2824
             \amsrefs@warning@nl{%
                 The citation-order and alphabetic options are
2825
2826
                 incompatible%
2827
            }%
        }{
2828
2829
            \def\bibtex@style{amsru}%
        }
2830
2831 }{}
          The initials option
2832 \IfOption{initials}{% TRUE:
        \BibSpec{nameLE}{
2833
            +{}{}{initials}
2834
2835
            +{}{\IfEmptyBibField{initials}{}{ }}{surname}
2836
            +{}{ }{jr}
        }
2837
2838
        \BibSpec{nameBE}{
2839
            +{}{}{surname}
2840
2841
            +{}{ }{initials}
2842
             +{}{ }{jr}
2843
2844
        \BibSpec{nameinverted}{
2845
            +{} {} {surname}
2846
```

+{,}{ } {initials}

2847

```
2848
                                   +{,}{ } {jr}
                      2849
                               }
                      2850 }{% initials? FALSE:
                                \let\extract@initials\@gobble
                      2852 } % end conditional code for initials option
                        6.26.6 The logical-quotes option
       \deferredquotes
                      2853 \ \text{deferredquotes} \ \text{@empty}
\deferredquoteslogical
                      2854 \IfOption{logical-quotes}{%
                               \def\deferredquoteslogical{\deferredquotes}%
                      2855
                      2856 }{%
                      2857
                               \let\deferredquoteslogical\relax
                      2858 }
                        6.26.7 The non-compressed-cites option
                      2859 \IfOption{non-compressed-cites}{%
                               \let\cite@compress\cite@print
                       2860
                      2861 }{}
                        6.26.8
                                 The non-sorted-cites option
                      2862 \IfOption{non-sorted-cites}{%
                               \let\process@citelist\process@citelist@unsorted
                      2864 }{}
                        6.26.9 The short-journals option
                      2865 \IfOption{short-journals}{%
                               \renewcommand{\DefineJournal}[4]{%
                      2866
                      2867
                                   \bib*{#1}{periodical}{
                      2868
                                       issn={#2},
                                       journal={#3},
                      2869
                                   }%
                      2870
                               }
                      2871
                      2872 }{}
                        6.26.10 The short-publishers option
                      2873 \IfOption{short-publishers}{%
                               \renewcommand{\DefinePublisher}[4]{%
                      2874
                                   \bib*{#1}{publisher}{%
                      2875
                      2876
                                       publisher={#2},%
                        Maybe short-publishers should suppress the address? Or is that a separate
                        option? I sense a combinatorial explosion coming on....
                                       address={#4},
                      2877
                      2878
                                   }%
                      2879
                               }%
                      2880 }{}
                        6.26.11 The short-months option
```

2881 \IfOption{short-months}{%

}{}

2921

```
2882
        \renewcommand{\bib@monthname}{%
2883
             \ifcase 0\bib@month
             \or Jan.\or Feb.\or Mar.\or Apr.\or May\or June\or
2884
               July\or Aug.\or Sep.\or Oct.\or Nov.\or Dec.\or
2885
               Winter\or Spring\or Summer\or Fall\else Unknown Month%
2886
             \fi
2887
        }%
2888
2889 }{}
 6.26.12 The y2k option
2890 \left\{ 1fOption\{y2k\}\{\%\right\} \right\}
        \IfOption{alphabetic}{%
2891
             \def\year@short#1\@nil{#1}%
2892
2893
             \def\bibtex@style{amsry}%
        }{%
2894
2895
             \amsrefs@warning@nl{%
                 The y2k option can only be used with the ^ J%
2896
                 alphabetic option%
2897
            }%
2898
2899 }
2900 }{}
 6.26.13 The bibtex-style option
2901 \IfOption{bibtex-style}{%
2902
        \RequirePackage{amsbst}
2903 }{}
 6.26.14 The msc-links option
2904 \IfOption{msc-links}{%
 Unless you're using pdfT<sub>E</sub>X, links cannot be broken across lines, which causes
 problems for long-form MR numbers such as "MR2149145 (2006d:01012)". To
 mitigate the problem, we manually break such numbers into two separate links.
2905
        \@ifundefined{href}{}{%
2906
             \def\parse@MR#1 (#2)#3\@ni1{%
2907
                 \def\MR@url{http://www.ams.org/mathscinet-getitem?mr=#1}%
2908
                 \def\@tempd{#1}%
                 \def\@tempe{#2}%
2909
            }%
2910
             \def\MRhref#1#2{%
2911
2912
                 \begingroup
                     \parse@MR#1 ()\@empty\@nil%
2913
2914
                     \href{\MR@url}{\@tempd\vphantom{()}}%
2915
                     \ifx\@tempe\@empty
2916
                     \else
                         \\href{\MR@url}{(\@tempe)}%
2917
2918
                     \fi
2919
                 \endgroup
            }%
2920
```

2922 }{}

6.26.15 The author-year option

Here ends the amsrefs package, unless the author-year option is in effect; then we want to use some different bibspecs.

2923 \IfOption{author-year}{}{\PopCatcodes \endinput}

\@biblistsetup

```
2924 \renewcommand{\@biblistsetup}[1]{%
       2925
       \rkvIfEmpty{biblist}{prefix}{}{%
2926
2927
           \amsrefs@warning{%
2928
              The 'prefix' biblist option cannot be used\MessageBreak
               with the author-year option.%
2929
2930
           }%
       }%
2931
       \rkvIfEmpty{biblist}{labels}{}{%
2932
           \amsrefs@warning{%
2933
2934
              The 'labels' biblist option cannot be used\MessageBreak
2935
               with the author-year option.%
2936
           }%
       }%
2937
2938 }
```

\generate@label

2939 \def\generate@label{%

If the user supplied an explicit label field, we use it. Otherwise, we generate our own.

```
2940 \ifx\bib'label\@empty
2941 \begingroup
```

We begin by saving the previous stem and initializing the current stem to the empty string.

```
2942 \global\let\previous@stem\current@stem
2943 \global\let\current@stem\@empty
2944 \global\let\previous@year\current@year
2945 \global\let\current@year\bib@year
```

The list of primary contributors is available to us in \current@primary in the form

```
\neg \{ Last_1, First_1 \} \neg \{ Last_2, First_2 \} \dots \neg \{ Last_n, First_n \}
```

We will be executing this list multiple times with various definitions of \name. So the first thing we want to do is establish a safe environment and normalize the names.

```
2946 \Qapply\auto@protect\amsrefs@textsymbols
2947 \Qapply\auto@protect\amsrefs@textaccents
2948 \def\name##1{\@nx\name{\lnscan@a##1,\@nil}}%
2949 \auto@protect\etaltext
2950 \normalize@edef\current@stem{\current@primary}%
```

```
2951 \xdef\current@stem{\current@stem}%
```

At this point, the \current@stem is complete and we're ready to determine what (if any) suffix is needed to disambiguate it from the previous label.

```
2952 \calc@alpha@suffix
```

2972 \def\citepunct{; }

We have all the pieces now. Arrange to end the current group and then define \bib@label in the enclosing group. (This keeps \bib@label from being defined outside the group started by \bib@start. This isn't strictly necessary, but it provides a bit of compartmentalization.)

```
\edef\@tempa{%
                    2953
                                         \def\@nx\cite@label{\current@stem}%
                    2954
                    2955
                                         \def\@nx\bib@label@year{%
                    2956
                                             \current@year
                                             \alpha@label@suffix
                    2957
                                         }%
                    2958
                    2959
                                \@xp\endgroup
                    2960
                    2961
                                 \@tempa
                            \fi
                    2962
                    2963 }
          \lnscan@a
                    2964 \left(\frac{41}{41}\right)
    \citesel@author
                    2965 \def\citesel@author#1#2#3#4#5{\PrintCiteNames{#3}}
\citesel@authoryear
                    2966 \end{c} itesel@authoryear#1#2#3#4#5{\PrintCNY{#3}{#4}}
    \citesel@object
                    2967 \def\citesel@object#1#2#3#4#5{\PrintCiteNames{#3} \citeleft#4}
           \citesel
                    2968 \let\citesel\citesel@authoryear
          \citeleft
                    2969 \def\citeleft{(}%
         \citeright
                    2970 \def\citeright{)}%
         \@citeleft
                    2971 \def\@citeleft{\ifx\citesel\citesel@object\else\citeleft\fi}%
         \citepunct
```

```
\BibLabel
                                                       2973 \def\BibLabel{%
                                                                                 \Hy@raisedlink{\hyper@anchorstart{cite.\CurrentBib}\relax\hyper@anchorend}%
                                                       2975 }
\process@citelist
                                                       2976 \ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath{\mbox{\lower}}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\ensuremath}\en
                                   \ycite
                                                       2977 \DeclareRobustCommand{\ycite}[1]{%
                                                       2978
                                                                                  \star@{\cite@a\citesel@year{#1}}{}%
                                                       2979 }
                               \ycites
                                                       2980 \DeclareRobustCommand{\ycites}[1]{\%
                                                       2981
                                                                                 \begingroup
                                                                                              \def\citepunct{, }%
                                                       2982
                                                                                              \let\citesel\citesel@year
                                                       2983
                                                       2984
                                                                                              \text{cites}\{\#1\}\%
                                                       2985
                                                                                  \endgroup
                                                       2986 }
                         \citeyear
                                                       2987 \DeclareRobustCommand{\citeyear}[1]{%
                                                       2988
                                                                                 \begingroup
                                                       2989
                                                                                              \let\citeleft\@empty
                                                                                              \let\citeright\@empty
                                                       2990
                                                                                              \star@{\cite@a\citesel@year{#1}}{}%
                                                       2991
                                                       2992
                                                                                  \endgroup
                                                       2993 }
                                   \ocite
                                                       2994 \DeclareRobustCommand{\ocite}[1]{%
                                                                                  \star@{\cite@a\citesel@object{#1}}{}%
                                                       2996 }
                               \ocites
                                                       2997 \DeclareRobustCommand{\ocites}[1]{%
                                                                                  \begingroup
                                                       2998
                                                                                              \let\@citelist\@ocitelist
                                                       2999
                                                       3000
                                                                                              \cites{#1}%
                                                       3001
                                                                                  \endgroup
                                                       3002 }
                       \ocitelist
                                                       3003 \def\@ocitelist#1{%
                                                       3004
                                                                                  \PrintSeries{\InnerCite}%
                                                       3005
                                                                                              {\ocite}%
                                                                                              {} and \ocite}%
                                                       3006
```

For three or more names: print 'et al' instead of the last name. Have to putz around with the space factor a bit or the comma between name and year will not be applied.

```
{,}{ \ocite}%
            3007
            3008
                         {,}{ and \ocite}%
            3009
                         {}%
            3010
                         {#1}%
            3011
                         {}%
            3012 }
 \citeauthor
            3013 \DeclareRobustCommand{\citeauthor}[1]{%
                     \star@{\cite@a\citesel@author{#1}}{}%
            3015 }
\citeauthory
            3016 \DeclareRobustCommand{\citeauthory}[1]{%
                     \citeauthor{#1} \ycite{#1}%
            3018 }
   \fullcite
            3019 \DeclareRobustCommand{\fullcite}[1]{%
            3020
                     \begingroup
                         \let\print@citenames\CiteNamesFull
            3021
                         \star@{\cite@a\citesel@authoryear{#1}}{}%
            3022
            3023
                     \endgroup
            3024 }
  \fullocite
            3025 \DeclareRobustCommand{\fullocite}[1]{%
                     \begingroup
            3027
                         \let\print@citenames\CiteNamesFull
            3028
                         \star@{\cite@a\citesel@object{#1}}{}%
            3029
                     \endgroup
            3030 }
                 Invert the first author's name.
            3031 \def\set@firstname#1{%
                     \set@name{#1}\setbib@nameinverted
            3033 }
   \PrintCNY
            3034 \def\PrintCNY#1#2{%
                     \PrintCiteNames{#1}%
            3035
                     \@ifnotempty{#2}{\@addpunct{,} #2}%
            3036
            3037 }
```

\PrintCiteNames

```
3038 \def\PrintCiteNames#1{%
        \leavevmode
3040
        \def\@tempa{#1}%
        \ifx\@tempa\prev@names
3041
3042
             \gdef\prev@names{#1}%
3043
             \@xp\ifx\@car#1.\@nil\CitePrintUndefined
3044
                 #1\relax
3045
3046
             \else
                 \print@citenames{#1}%
3047
             \fi
3048
        \fi
3049
3050 }
```

\CiteNames

```
3051 \newcommand{\CiteNames} [1] {% 3052 \PrintSeries{\name}% 3053 {}% 3054 {}{ and }%
```

For three or more names: print 'et al' instead of the last name. Have to putz around with the space factor a bit or the comma between name and year will not be applied.

```
3055 {}{\@gobble}%
3056 {}{\\etaltext\@\@gobble}%
3057 {}%
3058 {#1}%
3059 {}%
```

\print@citenames

3061 \let\print@citenames\CiteNames

\CiteNamesFull

```
3062 \newcommand{\CiteNamesFull}[1]{% 3063 \PrintSeries{\name}% 3064 \{}% 3065 \{}{ and }%
```

For three or more names: print 'et al' instead of the last name. Have to putz around with the space factor a bit or the comma between name and year will not be applied.

```
3066 {,}{ }%
3067 {,}{ and }%
3068 {}%
3069 {#1}%
3070 {}%
```

```
\PrintDate No parentheses around the year.
           3072 \renewcommand{\PrintDate}[1]{\bib@label@year}
\print@date Only print the year, not the month or day.
           3073 \def\print@date{%
                    \IfEmptyBibField{date}{%
           3074
           3075
                        \IfEmptyBibField{year}{\BibField{status}}{\bib@year}%
           3076
                    }{%
           3077
                        \bib@year
           3078
                    }%
           3079 }
           3080 \BibSpec{article}{%
                    +{} {\PrintAuthors}
                                                          {author}
                    +{.} { \PrintDate}
                                                          {date}
           3082
           3083
                    +{.} { \textit}
                                                          {title}
           3084
                    +{.} { }
                                                          {part}
                    +{:} { \textit}
                                                          {subtitle}
           3085
           3086
                    +{,} { \PrintContributions}
                                                          {contribution}
           3087
                    +{.} { \PrintPartials}
                                                          {partial}
                    +{,} {}
                                                          {journal}
           3088
                    +{} { \textbf}
                                                          {volume}
           3089
           3090
                    +{,} { \issuetext}
                                                          {number}
                    +{,} { \eprintpages}
                                                          {pages}
           3091
                    +{,} { }
                                                          {status}
           3092
                    +{,} { \PrintDOI}
           3093
                                                          {doi}
           3094
                    +{,} { available at \eprint}
                                                          {eprint}
                    +{} { \parenthesize}
           3095
                                                          {language}
                    +{} { \PrintTranslation}
                                                          {translation}
           3096
                    +{;} { \PrintReprint}
                                                          {reprint}
           3097
                    +{.} { }
                                                          {note}
           3098
           3099
                    +{.} {}
                                                          {transition}
           3100
                    +{} {\SentenceSpace \PrintReviews} {review}
           3101 }
           3102
           3103 \BibSpec{book}{%
                    +{} {\PrintPrimary}
                                                          {transition}
           3104
                    +{.} { \PrintDate}
                                                          {date}
           3105
                    +{.} { \textit}
           3106
                                                          {title}
           3107
                    +{.} { }
                                                          {part}
           3108
                    +{:} { \textit}
                                                          {subtitle}
                    +{,} { \PrintEdition}
           3109
                                                          {edition}
           3110
                    +{} { \PrintEditorsB}
                                                          {editor}
           3111
                    +{,} { \PrintTranslatorsC}
                                                          {translator}
           3112
                    +{,} { \PrintContributions}
                                                          {contribution}
           3113
                    +{,} {}
                                                          {series}
           3114
                    +{,} { \voltext}
                                                          {volume}
                    +{,} {}
                                                          {publisher}
           3115
                    +{,} {}
           3116
                                                          {organization}
```

{address}

+{,} { }

3117

```
+{,} {}
                                              {status}
3118
3119
        +{} { \parenthesize}
                                              {language}
3120
        +{} { \PrintTranslation}
                                              {translation}
3121
        +{;} { \PrintReprint}
                                              {reprint}
3122
        +{.} { }
                                              {note}
3123
        +{.} {}
                                              {transition}
        +{} {\SentenceSpace \PrintReviews} {review}
3124
3125 }
3126
3127 \BibSpec{collection.article}{%
3128
        +{} {\PrintAuthors}
                                              {author}
        +{.} { \PrintDate}
3129
                                              {date}
        +{.} { \textit}
                                              {title}
3130
        +{.} { }
                                              {part}
3131
3132
        +{:} { \textit}
                                              {subtitle}
3133
        +{,} { \PrintContributions}
                                              {contribution}
3134
        +{,} { \PrintConference}
                                              {conference}
3135
        +{} {\PrintBook}
                                              {book}
3136
        +{,} { }
                                              {booktitle}
        +{,} { pp.~}
3137
                                              {pages}
        +{,} {}
                                              {status}
3138
3139
        +{,} { \PrintDOI}
                                              {doi}
3140
        +{,} { available at \eprint}
                                              {eprint}
        +{} { \parenthesize}
                                              {language}
3141
        +{} { \PrintTranslation}
                                              {translation}
3142
        +{;} { \PrintReprint}
                                              {reprint}
3143
        +{.} { }
                                              {note}
3144
3145
        +{.} {}
                                              {transition}
3146
        +{} {\SentenceSpace \PrintReviews} {review}
3147 }
3148
3149 \BibSpec{report}{%
        +{} {\PrintPrimary}
                                              {transition}
3150
3151
        +{.} { \PrintDate}
                                              {date}
3152
        +{.} { \textit}
                                              {title}
        +{.} { }
                                              {part}
3153
        +{:} { \textit}
                                              {subtitle}
3154
        +{,} { \PrintEdition}
                                              {edition}
3155
        +{,} { \PrintContributions}
                                              {contribution}
3156
        +{,} { Technical Report }
                                              {number}
3157
        +{,} {}
3158
                                              {series}
3159
        +{,} { }
                                              {organization}
3160
        +{,} {}
                                              {address}
3161
        +{,} { \eprint}
                                              {eprint}
        +{,} { }
                                              {status}
3162
        +{} { \parenthesize}
                                              {language}
3163
        +{} { \PrintTranslation}
                                              {translation}
3164
        +{;} { \PrintReprint}
                                              {reprint}
3165
3166
        +{.} { }
                                              {note}
        +{.} {}
                                              {transition}
3167
```

```
3168
        +{} {\SentenceSpace \PrintReviews} {review}
3169 }
3170
3171 \BibSpec{thesis}{%
        +{} {\PrintAuthors}
                                              {author}
3172
        +{.} { \PrintDate}
                                              {date}
3173
                                              {title}
3174
        +{.} { \textit}
        +{:} { \textit}
                                              {subtitle}
3175
3176
        +{,} { \PrintThesisType}
                                              {type}
        +{,} {}
                                              {organization}
3177
3178
        +{,} { }
                                              {address}
3179
        +{,} { \eprint}
                                              {eprint}
        +{,} { }
                                              {status}
3180
        +{} { \parenthesize}
                                              {language}
3181
3182
        +{} { \PrintTranslation}
                                              {translation}
3183
        +{;} { \PrintReprint}
                                              {reprint}
3184
        +{.} { }
                                              {note}
3185
        +{.} {}
                                              {transition}
        +{} {\SentenceSpace \PrintReviews} {review}
3186
3187 }
3188
3189 \BibSpec{webpage}{%
3190
        +{} {\PrintAuthors}
                                              {author}
        +{.} { \PrintDate}
                                              {date}
3191
        +{.} { \emph}
                                              {title}
3192
        +{:} { \emph}
                                              {subtitle}
3193
        +{,} { \url}
3194
                                              {url}
3195
        +{.} { Accessed \PrintDateField}
                                              {accessdate}
3196
        +{.} { }
                                              {note}
3197
        +{.} {}
                                              {transition}
3198 }
3199 \PopCatcodes
3200 (/pkg)
 6.27
          The amsbst package
3201 (*bst)
3202 \NeedsTeXFormat{LaTeX2e}[1995/12/01]
3203 \ProvidesPackage{amsbst}[2013/03/07 v2.14]
3204 \, \text{NequirePackage\{amsrefs\}} [2004/03/29]
3205 \BibSpec{article}{%
3206
        +{} {\PrintAuthors}
                                              {author}
3207
        +{.} { }
                                              {title}
3208
        +{.} { }
                                              {part}
3209
        +{:} { }
                                              {subtitle}
3210
        +{.} { \PrintContributions}
                                              {contribution}
3211
        +{.} { \PrintPartials}
                                              {partial}
        +{.} { \emph}
                                              {journal}
3212
        +{} {}
3213
                                              {volume}
        +{} { \parenthesize}
3214
                                              {number}
```

```
3215
        +{:} {}
                                               {pages}
3216
        +{,} { \PrintDateB}
                                               {date}
3217
        +{,} { }
                                               {status}
        +{.} { \PrintTranslation}
3218
                                               {translation}
3219
        +{.} { Reprinted in \PrintReprint}
                                               {reprint}
                                               {note}
3220
        +{.} { }
        +{.} {}
                                               {transition}
3221
3222 }
3223
3224 \BibSpec{partial}{%
3225
        +{} {}
                                               {part}
        +{:} { }
3226
                                               {subtitle}
        +{.} { \PrintContributions}
                                               {contribution}
3227
        +{.} { \emph}
                                               {journal}
3228
3229
        +{} { }
                                               {volume}
3230
        +{} { \parenthesize}
                                               {number}
3231
        +{:} {}
                                               {pages}
3232
        +{,} { \PrintDateB}
                                               {date}
3233 }
3234
3235 \BibSpec{book}{%
3236
        +{} {\PrintPrimary}
                                               {transition}
3237
        +{.} { \emph}
                                               {title}
        +{.} { }
                                               {part}
3238
        +{:} { \emph}
                                               {subtitle}
3239
        +{.} { }
                                               {series}
3240
        +{,} { \voltext}
3241
                                               {volume}
3242
        +{.} { Edited by \PrintNameList}
                                               {editor}
3243
        +{.} { Translated by \PrintNameList}{translator}
3244
        +{.} { \PrintContributions}
                                               {contribution}
3245
        +{.} { }
                                               {publisher}
        +{.} { }
                                               {organization}
3246
                                               {address}
        +{,} { }
3247
3248
        +{,} { \PrintEdition}
                                               {edition}
3249
        +{,} { \PrintDateB}
                                               {date}
        +{.} { }
                                               {note}
3250
        +{.} {}
                                               {transition}
3251
        +{.} { \PrintTranslation}
3252
                                               {translation}
        +{.} { Reprinted in \PrintReprint}
                                               {reprint}
3253
        +{.} {}
3254
                                               {transition}
3255 }
3256
3257 \BibSpec{collection.article}{%
                                               {author}
        +{} {\PrintAuthors}
3258
        +{.} { }
                                               {title}
3259
        +{.} { }
                                               {part}
3260
        +{:} { }
                                               {subtitle}
3261
        +{.} { \PrintContributions}
                                               {contribution}
3262
3263
        +{.} { \PrintConference}
                                               {conference}
        +{.} { \PrintBook}
                                               {book}
3264
```

```
3265
        +{.} { In }
                                              {booktitle}
3266
        +{,} { pages~}
                                              {pages}
3267
        +{.} { \PrintDateB}
                                              {date}
        +{.} { \PrintTranslation}
                                              {translation}
3268
3269
        +{.} { Reprinted in \PrintReprint}
                                              {reprint}
                                              {note}
3270
        +{.} { }
        +{.} {}
                                              {transition}
3271
3272 }
3273
3274 \BibSpec{conference}{%
3275
        +{} {}
                                         {title}
3276
        +{} {\PrintConferenceDetails} {transition}
3277 }
3278
3279 \BibSpec{innerbook}{%
3280
        +{.} { \emph}
                                              {title}
3281
        +{.} { }
                                              {part}
        +{:} { \emph}
3282
                                              {subtitle}
3283
        +{.} { }
                                              {series}
3284
        +{,} { \voltext}
                                              {volume}
        +{.} { Edited by \PrintNameList}
                                              {editor}
3285
3286
        +{.} { Translated by \PrintNameList}{translator}
3287
        +{.} { \PrintContributions}
                                              {contribution}
        +{.} { }
3288
                                              {publisher}
        +{.} { }
3289
                                              {organization}
        +{,} { }
                                              {address}
3290
        +{,} { \PrintEdition}
                                              {edition}
3291
3292
        +{,} { \PrintDateB}
                                              {date}
3293
        +{.} { }
                                              {note}
3294
        +{.} {}
                                              {transition}
3295 }
3296
3297 \BibSpec{report}{%
3298
        +{} {\PrintPrimary}
                                              {transition}
3299
        +{.} { \emph}
                                              {title}
        +{.} {}
                                              {part}
3300
        +{:} { \emph}
                                              {subtitle}
3301
        +{.} { \PrintContributions}
                                              {contribution}
3302
        +{.} { Technical Report }
                                              {number}
3303
        +{,} { }
3304
                                              {series}
        +{.} { }
                                              {organization}
3305
3306
        +{,} {}
                                              {address}
3307
        +{,} { \PrintDateB}
                                              {date}
3308
        +{.} { \PrintTranslation}
                                              {translation}
        +{.} { Reprinted in \PrintReprint}
                                              {reprint}
3309
                                              {note}
        +{.} { }
3310
        +{.} {}
                                              {transition}
3311
3312 }
3314 \BibSpec{thesis}{%
```

REFERENCES 122

```
3315
        +{} {\PrintAuthors}
                                               {author}
3316
        +{,} { \emph}
                                               {title}
3317
        +{:} { \emph}
                                               {subtitle}
3318
        +{.} { \PrintThesisType}
                                               {type}
        +{.} { }
                                               {organization}
3319
        +{,} { }
                                               {address}
3320
        +{,} { \PrintDateB}
                                               {date}
3321
        +{.} { \PrintTranslation}
                                               {translation}
3322
        +{.} { Reprinted in \PrintReprint}
                                               {reprint}
3323
        +{.} { }
                                               {note}
3324
3325
        +{.} {}
                                               {transition}
3326 }
3327
3328 \BibSpec{webpage}{%
3329
        +{} {\PrintAuthors}
                                               {author}
3330
        +{.} { }
                                               {title}
3331
        +{:} { }
                                               {subtitle}
        +{.} { \PrintDateB}
3332
                                               {date}
3333
        +{.} { \url}
                                               {url}
        +{.} { Accessed \PrintDateField}
3334
                                               {accessdate}
3335
        +{.} { }
                                               {note}
3336
        +{.} {}
                                               {transition}
3337 }
```

\PrintEditorsA When we consider editor names we have to think about some further complications. First, for the case of a book where editor names are listed in place of author names, just copy the same style with a bit of added text at the end.

```
3338 \renewcommand{\PrintEditorsA}[1]{%
3339 \def\current@bibfield{\bib'editor}%
3340 \PrintNames{}{, editor\Plural{s}}{#1}%
3341 \erase@field\bib'editor
3342 }
```

\PrintTranslatorsA

```
3343 \renewcommand{\PrintTranslatorsA}[1]{%
3344 \def\current@bibfield{\bib'translator}%
3345 \PrintNames{}{, translator\Plural{s}}{#1}%
3346 \erase@field\bib'translator
3347 }
3348 \/bst\
```

The usual \endinput to ensure that random garbage at the end of the file doesn't get copied by docstrip.

3349 \endinput

References

[1] David M. Jones, *User's Guide to the* amsrefs *Package*. distributed with the amsrefs code.

[2] Ellen Swanson, Arlene O'Sean, and Antoinette Schleyer, *Mathematics into Type*, updated, American Mathematical Society, 1999.

Index

Numbers written in italic refer to the page where the corresponding entry is described; numbers underlined refer to the code line of the definition; numbers in roman refer to the code lines where the entry is used.

${f Symbols}$	\@citelist $\dots 56$,	\@ifnotempty 45 , 240 ,
\" 69, 1787	1435, 1436, 2999	718, 742, 1393,
\& 25	\@citestyle . $1439, 1456$	1514, 2214, 3036
\' 40, <i>69</i> , 1788	\@citex 58	\@ifpackageloaded
\+ 24	\@close@bbl@file .	$\dots \dots 1764,$
24, 120, 2556	1277,	1767, 1773, 2809
\ 24	1349, 1358, 1368	\@ifpackagewith
\ 24, 115, 1789, 2789	\@concat <u>60</u> , 2174	
.aux 9-11, 53, 64-67	\@count@chars 2156, 2161	\@ifsame@patterns
.bbl 9, 31, 32, 50	\@currentlabel	$1046, \underline{1052}$
.bib g	1067, 1137	$\verb \@ifsamepat . 1053, \underline{1055}$
.brf 109	\@currext 136	\@input@ 1281
.dtx 8	\@currname 138	\@lappend
.ltb 31, 32, 49	\Qempty 15, 20, 22, 51, 52	$\underline{62}$, 1785, 1814,
\: 24, 118, 685, 701	\@endbiblist	1815, 1817, 1818
\; 24, 119	504, 509, 572	\@latex@warning
\ = 24, 1790	\@extract@initial	574, 1500
? option 18	85,	\@lbibitem 27, 542
\@@undefined 1485	2122, 2124, 2136	\@let@token 78, 85
\@MM 2358, 2385, 2407	\@filef@und 1294,	\@listctr 533, 547
\@addpunct 7,	1297, 1300, 1314	\@m 111, 552, 606
16, <u>108</u> , 1448, 3036	\@firstofone 15,	\@marknames . <u>2213</u> , 2225
\Qalph 1085, 2272	43, 1043, 1412,	\@maxlabelwidth 545,
\@apply <u>69</u>	1434, 1477,	<u>578,</u> 581, 582, 590
\@arabic 1093, 2173	1765, 1771, 2282	\@mkboth 48, 1205
\@bibdef 31, 32, 633,	\@firstoftwo	\@multiauthorlabel
$647, \ \underline{651}, \ 663, \ \underline{1264}, \ \underline{1280}$	48, 1057, 2341	. 2203, 2207, <u>2243</u>
1261, 1264, 1280	\@firstone . <u>2209</u> , 2211	\Onametoken <u>2211,</u> 2219, 2231, 2233
\@bibitem 27, 541 \@biblist 502, 507, 537	\@firstthree $\frac{\overline{2210}}{2233}$	\Quameuse
\@biblistsetup	\@for 39	\@nil
557, <u>559</u> , <u>2924</u>	\@gobblefour 753	43, 74, 76, 81, 82
\@bibtitlestyle	\@gobblethree 1530	\@nilgobble
1223, 1226	\@ifclassloaded	76, 83, 1924, 2224
\@car . 2209, 2398, 3044	1201–1203	\@nmbrlistfalse
\@carcube 2210	\@ifempty $\underline{45}$,	519, 1087, 1095
\@chomp 86 , 1982,	269, 1153, 1381,	\@nmbrlisttrue 546, 1079
1994, 2047, 2048	1406, 1492,	\@noitemerr 574
\@chomper 15, 89, 103	1665, 1671,	\@nopunctsfcode
\@citeleft	1687, 1739, 2719	123, <u>124</u> , 2400
. 1512, <u>1520</u> , <u>2971</u>		\@ocitelist . 2999, 3003

\@oneauthorlabel .		\amsrefs@option@shortalphabetic
2201, <u>2228</u>		
\@open@bbl@file 676,	•	
1274, 1348, 1364	1052 1943 ,	70, 911, 1127,
\@pass@ptions 135	1953, 2021,	$\frac{1783}{1843}$, 1785,
\Oprev@cite 1642	2059, 2075, 2118	1843, 1857,
\@secondoftwo	\afterassignment 13,	1874, 1975,
48, 1059, 2343	42, 83, 775, 2749	
\@sptoken 1936,	\aftergroup 22, 292	
2011, 2061, 2109	-	
\@starttoc 109	\alpha@label <u>1068</u> , 1077, 1082, 1090, 1099	910, 1126, <u>1812,</u>
\@suffix@format	1008, 1077,	1814, 1815,
1085, 1093,		
	\alpha@label@	1842, 1858,
\@tabacckludge . 72,	. <u>1069</u> , 1082, 1090	
1844, 1856, 1875	\alpha@label@suffix	2180, 2283, 2946
\@tempa		\amsrefs@warning .
\@tempcnta 14, 64	2268, 2294,	$\dots 105, 500,$
\@tempcntb 64	2301, 2305, 2957	
\@tempd 2908, 2914		1174, 1179,
\@tempdima 580-582	2271, 2293-	1285, 1311,
\@tempe 2909, 2915, 2917	2295, 2302, 2305	1389, 1394,
\@tempswafalse	_	1399, 1582,
636, 1128, 2274		1968, 2040,
$\ensuremath{\verb Volume }$ 0 tempswatrue . $632,$		
1146, 1149, 2278		_
\@temptokena 77	amsbst package 119	$\underline{4}, 6, 9, 158,$
\@testdef47	amsgen package 16	168, 2824, 2895
\@threeauthors	amsproc class 55	amsxport BibTEX style
$\dots \underline{2239}, 2253$	amsrdoc.tex 3	86, 87
\@uclclist 71	amsrefs package	\append@label@year
$\c \c \$. 1, 3–6, 8, 10,	. 1086, 1094, 2187
\@urlfix 24, 32	18, 27, 49, 66,	
\Qurlsetup \dots 20, 22	94, 108, 112, 122	
\@xifempty $45, 47$	\amsrefs@@lbibitem 515	
\^ 107, 1791		<u>2174</u> , 2235,
\' 1792		
\~ 29, 1793	\amsrefs@bibitem .	
		. 1513, <u>1759</u> , 1768
	\amsrefs@error	
$\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ $		1762, 1775, 1778
	\amsrefs@label@prefix	article entry type . 5, 7
A	562,	\AtBeginDocument .
\A 604	<u>2172</u> , 2173, 2179	109,
abbry BibT _E X style 16	\amsrefs@lbibitem	651, 652, 1711,
\add@toks@ <u>61</u>	515, 542	1763, 2793, 2808
address field 4, 49, 110		i&AtEr Document 1197
\addto@defer@list	<u>1081</u> , 2801	author field 6
$\dots \qquad 764, \frac{768}{331}$	\amsrefs@option@numeric	author-year option
\addto@hook 61, 881	1076	56, 90, 97, 112

$\AuthorList \dots 8$	\bib'pages 21	\bib@print@inner .
\auto@protect 13 ,	\bib'surname 76	$\dots 806, 2514,$
57, 73, 910,	\bib* 31, 32	2533, 2559, 2613
$\overline{911}$, 1108,	\bib@append 21,	\bib@reprint 2562, <u>2564</u>
1125–1127,	22, 247, <u>260</u> , 2585	\bib@reset 915
1842, 1857,	\bib@author 45	\bib@resolve@xrefs
1865, 1872,	\bib@bar	
1971, 1972,	\bib@cite 45, 787, 1097	782, 809,
1971, 1972, 1974, 1975,		<u>829</u> , 2567, 2581
	\bib@cite@a . 1102, 1105	\bib@selectlanguage
2180–2183,	\bib@cite@check	784, <u>1045</u>
2946, 2947, 2949	1117, 1120	\bib@start
\auto@stringify	$\begin{tabular}{ll} \begin{tabular}{ll} \beg$. 88, 113, 779, <u>817</u>
$\dots 58, 2283, 2284$	\bib@day $\underline{1014}$,	\bib@store $32,665,\overline{774}$
	1021, 1022, 2736	\bib@translation .
В	\bib@dbfile	2576, <u>2578</u>
\b 1794	1291, 1294,	\bib@year 45,
\b@ 45, 58, 59, 62, 66, 67	1297, 1300,	990, 999, <u>1012,</u>
\b@* <u>1572</u>	1319, 1322, 1325	
\b@moo 9, 10, 53	\bib@div@mark	1019, 1024,
\b@whatever . 10, 11, 59	. 1200, 1215, 1228	2259, 2262,
babel package 43	\bib@end 37, 804, 821	2731, 2746,
\back@cite . <u>1747</u> , 2811	\bib@exec 12, 32,	2945, 3075, 3077
\BackCite 1465,	35, <u>652</u> , 660, 665	\BibAbbrevWarning
1544, <u>1746</u> , 2811		\dots 863, 898, 954
backref package 108, 109	\bib@field@patches	bibchapter environ-
	783, 810,	ment \dots $\underline{1210}$
backrefs option 10, 108	<u>965,</u> 2568, 2582	\bibchapter 1235
\bbl@copy 681, <u>735</u>	\bib@label 88, 113	\bibcite \dots $g-$
\bbl@copy@a 739, <u>741</u>	\bib@label@year	11, 47, 65, 66,
\bbl@out 1346,	1111, 1144,	523, 533, 1195,
1356, 1357,	1158, 1165,	1197, 1715, 1719
1359, 1367, 1370	1172, 2955, 3072	\bibcite@a . 1710, <u>1721</u>
\bbl@write	\bib@language	\bibcite@b . 1726, <u>1730</u>
678, 682, 745,	42, 1035,	\bibcite@write
1347, 1359, 1369	1037, 1040,	
\bblname $1268, \underline{1290}, 1357$	1042, 1043,	$1103, \underline{1185}$
\begin 9, 10	1046-1048, 1062	\bibdata 9
\bgroup	\bib@language@fixup	\bibdefer@list $\frac{767}{}$,
90, 1893, 1961,	$1010, 1032$	771, 1278, 1279
	\bib@mklab $548, \overline{579}$	bibdiv environment $\underline{1232}$
\bi@ 35	\bib@month <u>1013</u> ,	$\verb \bibdiv \dots \dots 1238$
\bib $3-5, 8, 11,$		\BibField . $8, 185, 3075$
27, 30, 43, 49,	2727, 2740, 2883	\BibItem . $634, 637, \underline{640}$
51-53, 57, 72, 629	\bib@monthname	\bibitem 9, 10, 27
\bib'	. 2735, <u>2739</u> , 2882	\BibLabel
\bib'bar 21	\bib@parsedate 992,	$543, \underline{614}, 620, \underline{2973}$
\bib'date	995, <u>1015,</u> 2721	\biblanguagedefault
\bib'given 75, 76	\bib@parsedate@a .	1035, <u>1062</u>
\bib'initials 76	1016, 1018	\biblanguageEnglish
\bib'jr 76	\bib@print	
\bib'language 42	32, 36, 652, 778	\bibliography \dots 9
,	, ,	

	\ 1.0 .1 .0 .01 .	1140 1155
\bibliographystyle	\calc@author@part@short	1140, 1155,
$9, 108, \underline{2791}$	$1092, \underline{2206}$	1158, 1165, 2954
biblist environment	\CardinalNumber . 2766	
1, 27, 500	\CardinalNumeric .	1487, <u>1491</u>
\biblist . 109, 562,	8, 2755, 2766	\citeOprint 1645,
565, 566, 568, 1239	\catcode 30	
biblist* environment 506	\cdprime 1836	1675, 1678,
\biblistfont . <u>511</u> , 539	\ch@ck 1361	1682, 1693,
\bibname 48, <u>1198</u> , 1210	\chapter*	1698, 1706, 2860
\bibquotes $3, 6, 7, \underline{2634}$	\check@mathfonts 23	\cite@single 1380, 1404
bibsection environ-	\chomp@ 96, $\underline{101}$	\cite@sort . 1598, <u>1608</u>
ment \dots $\underline{1219}$	\citation $9-11$, 1523	\cite@sort@a 1612, <u>1615</u>
\bibsection 1233	citation-order op-	\cite@sort@b 1621, <u>1631</u>
\BibSelect	tion 87, 109	\cite@sorted@e
. 1262, 1265, <u>1268</u>	cite package 55	$\dots 63, 1575, \underline{1601}$
\bibselect	\cite $\dots 9-11$,	\cite@sorted@s
31, 34, 35, 60,	45, 53, 55, 59, <u>1379</u>	$\dots 63, 1575, \underline{1591}$
1259, 1286 , 1287	\cite@a 56,	$\CiteAltPunct 55$
\bibselect* $32, 60$	1463, 1464,	\citeAltPunct $\underline{1433}$, 1444
\bibselect@msg 1271	$1570, \overline{2978},$	\citeauthor
\BibSpec $4-6, 8, 20, 238$	2991, 2995,	1539, 3013, 3017
\bibspec@scan	3014, 3022, 3028	\citeauthory $\underline{1540}, \underline{3016}$
20, 241, 246	\cite@b . $56, 1474, \underline{1481}$	\citedest
\bibspec@scan@error	\cite@bc 57 , 1482 , 1484	. 10, 66, 67, <u>1731</u>
	\cite@begingroup .	\citeform $\underline{1434}$, 1758
\BibSpecAlias	$1441, \underline{1457},$	\citeleft 1429 ,
. 23, <u>306</u> , 474–482	1466, 1543, 1550	1440, 1448,
\bibstyle \dots 9, 2795	\cite@cb 1510,	1470, 1520,
bibtex-style option 111	1521, 1559 , 1646	1553, 2967,
\bibtex@style 2792 ,	\cite@cj $57, 63, 64, 1507$	2969, 2971, 2989
2795, 2799,	\cite@cjs \dots 1594 , 1655	\citelist
2804, 2829, 2893	\cite@compress	59, 1394, 1415,
book class 49	1595, <u>1663</u> ,	1435, 1517, 1546
\bracket@stack 2619,	1683, 1707, 2860	\citemid $55, 1429, 1514$
2622, 2627, 2632	\cite@compress@a .	\citen $\underline{1532}$
bst	. 1667, <u>1670</u> , 1700	\CiteNames . 3051 , 3061
\bud 1837	\cite@compress@b .	\CiteNamesFull
\bysame $8, 2480, \underline{2481}$	$1676, \underline{1686}$. 3021, 3027, 3062
	\cite@dash 64 , 1604 ,	\CitePrintUndefined
\mathbf{C}	1658, 1661,	1129, 1496,
\c 1795	1691, 1695, 1703	<u>1503,</u> 1506,
\c@bib 2173	\cite@dest . $1731, \underline{1732}$	1593, 1654, 3044
\c@bib@env 590, 595, 598	\cite@dest@b $1736, \underline{1738}$	\citepunct 55 , 1429 ,
\calc@alpha@suffix	\cite@endgroup 1446,	$1440, \frac{1}{1444},$
2188, 2273, 2952	1458, 1518,	1448, 2972, 2982
\calc@author@part	$\overline{1545}$, 1551, 1565	\citeright <u>1429</u> ,
. 1084, 1092, 2186	\cite@label	$1449, \frac{1453}{1453},$
\calc@author@part@	<u>1067</u> , 1111,	1471, 1515,
1084, <u>2199</u>	1137, 1138,	1554, 2970, 2990
· 	*	· ——-

1900 1591	\ CD116	\ D 1 D - 1 + Q 1
\cites 1390, <u>1531</u> ,	\CPU@normal . <u>1506</u> , 1654	
1534, 1536,	\CPU@sort <u>1590</u> , 1593	18, 1435,
1547, 2984, 3000	\cs 72, 73	1503, 1531,
\cites@a 1385 ,	\CurLine $51, 52, 1325,$	2977, 2980,
$1406, \underline{1407}, 1531$	1326, 1332, 1343	2987, 2994,
\cites@b $1409, 1418$	\current@bibfield	2997, 3013,
\cites@c $1422, 1424$	22, 268,	3016, 3019, 3025
\cites@init 1447,	296, 2476, 2493,	\def 23, 58, 59
1459, 1467, 1552	2600, 3339, 3344	\defer@bibdef
\cites@o 1382, <u>1405</u>	\current@citekey .	670, <u>760</u> , 1316
\cites@oo 1405, 1406	815, 819, 826, 2303	\deferredquotes
\CITESEL	\current@primary 87 ,	2406, 2636,
\citesel	- ,	
·	98, 112, 956,	$2637, \ \ \underline{2853}, \ \ 2855$
45, 53, 57, 59,	962, 968, 971,	\deferredquoteslogical
66, 67, <u>1377</u> , <u>2968</u>		2395, <u>2854</u>
\citesel@author	2466, 2473,	\DefineAdditiveKey
$1469, \underline{2965}, 3014$	2490, 2597, 2950	189–196
$\citesel@authoryear$	\current@stem 88,	\DefineDummyKey 235
. <u>2966</u> , 2968, 3022	<i>113</i> , 1180,	\DefineJournal 4, 17,
\citesel@number	2169, 2174,	<i>38</i> , <i>49</i> , <u>1247</u> , 2866
. <u>1375</u> , 1377, 1574	2178, 2179,	\DefineName
\citesel@object	2191, 2275,	. 4, 37, 49, 52,
$\dots $ 2967 ,	$\begin{array}{ccc} 2191, & 2275, \\ 2285, & 2286, \end{array}$	1244, 2608, 2609
$2971, 299\overline{5}, 3028$		\DefinePublisher 17,
\citesel@other	2950, 2951, 2954	<i>38</i> , <i>49</i> , <u>1253</u> , 2874
1570, <u>1571</u>		\DefineSimpleKey .
\citesel@update	90, 2171, 2277,	197–234,
1372, 1526	2944, 2945, 2956	236, 237, 498, 499
\citesel@write	\CurrentBib 517,	\DH 1826
1188, <u>1193</u>	530, 613, 616,	\dh 1826
\citesel@year 1376,	823, 1071, 1098,	\DJ 1827
2978, 2983, 2991	1176, 1195, 2974	\dj 1827
\citeyear 2987	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	\do 14, 19, 69
\CloseBBLFile 1358, <u>1366</u>	\cydot 1838	docstrip 122
\closein 1319	(cyuot 1000	\dospecials 14
\clubpenalty . 553, 554	D	\DSK@append 913
cmr font	\d 1796	\DSK@def 913
cmsy font	\DashPages $7, \underline{2676}$	
•	\dateLANGUAGE 43	\dudot 1805
collection entry type 7		\DuplicateBibKeyWarning
\compare@stems	\Dbar 1832	. 1122, 1173, 1178
	\dbar 1832	\DuplicateBibLabelWarning
\copy@bibdef	\DeclareBooleanOption	$\dots 1178, 2288$
31, 60, <u>668,</u>	128–133, 143–148	T.
758, 1261, 1562	\DeclareExclusiveOptions	E
\copy@bibdef@a	126, 127, 140–142	\edef 72
\dots 672, 675 , 721	\DeclareNameAccent	\editiontext
\count 14, 1353	. <u>1784</u> , 1787–1811	7, 8, 2759, <u>2765</u>
\count@ 107	\DeclareNameSymbol	editor field 22
\aavm+@ahama 2144 2152	404	
\count@chars 2144, 2153 \cprime 1835	. 1813 , $1821-1839$ \DeclareOption 134	\emph $465, 466, 3192, 3193, 3212,$

3228, 3237,	\extract@initial .	\get@namepart@b
$3239, \qquad 3280,$	2096,	77, 81, 1933, <u>1935</u>
3282, 3299,	<u>2101</u> , 2118, 2133	\get@namepart@c
3301, 3316, 3317	\extract@initial@a	<i>82</i> , 1937, <u>1942</u>
\empty@cite . $1486, \underline{1490}$	81, 2103, <u>2105</u>	\get@namepart@d
\EmptyNameWarning	\extract@initial@b	76, 1939, <u>1945</u>
1918, <u>1968</u>	$2110, \underline{2117}$	\get@namepart@e
\EmptyPrimaryWarning	\extract@initial@c	1947, <u>1949</u>
2464, 2469	$2112, \underline{2120}$	\get@namepart@f
$\verb \endbibchapter 1235$	\extract@initial@d	78, 82, 1957, <u>1960</u>
\endbibdiv 1242	$\dots 2127, \underline{2129}$	\get@nth@property 296
\endbiblist 1241	\extract@initials	\get@numberof $\dots 73$,
\endbibsection 1233	1922, 1969, 2851	2185, 2231, 2338
\endinput 52, 122	\extract@surnames	\get@property 879
\endlist 576	2223, 2230, 2249	
environments:	_	Н
bibchapter 1210	\mathbf{F}	\H 1797
bibdiv \dots 1232	$\verb fld@elt 187 , $	har.bst 9
biblist . 1, 27, <u>500</u>	192–196, 2503,	\hbox 2482
biblist* \dots 506	2661, 2665, 2672	\hfil 584
bibsection $\underline{1219}$	\font 23	\hfill 615
tabbing	\fontseries 1504	hij.bib 9
thebibliography	\fontshape 1504	\href 2914, 2917
	\foo	\hrulefill 2482
\eprint 330, 392, 435,	\format@cite	\Hy@backout 1751
$453, \underline{2790}, 3094,$. <u>1758</u> , 1760, 1768	\Hy@raisedlink
3140, 3161, 3179	\frenchspacing	616, 1771, 2974
\eprintpages 327,	. 95, 108, 114, 555	\hyper@@link 1760
347, 2683, 3091	\fsa@n 81	\hyper@anchorend .
\erase@field	\fullcite <u>1537</u> , <u>3019</u>	616, 1770, 2974
22, <u>291</u> , 2496,	\fullocite . <u>1538</u> , <u>3025</u>	\hyper@anchorstart
2603, 3341, 3346	\futurelet 76	616, 1769, 2974
\errmessage 264	G	hyperref package 66, 68
\etalchar 56,	\G@refundefinedtrue	\hyph@to@space
70, 72, 1810,		2212, 2225
$2241, 2246, \underline{2256}$	\g@undef . $59,725,1278$	\hyphenpenalty 30
\etaltext 70,	\generate@alphalabel	
1108, 1125,	. 1083, 1091, <u>2175</u>	I
1811, 2183,	\generate@label 785,	\i 71, 73, 1821, 1876
2245, 2352,	<u>1066,</u> 1078,	\if@tempswa 669,
2608, 2609,	1083, 1091, 2939	679, 1152, 2292
2610, 2949, 3056	\get@current@properties	\ifBR@verbose $\underline{1745}$, 1748
\ExecuteOptions 149	$\dots 277, \underline{294}, 2452$	\IfEmptyBibField .
export-bibtex pack-	\get@namepart $76, 77,$	8, 20,
age 32	81, 1909, 1912,	186, 2416, 2570,
\extr@cite 1160,	1915, 1926, 2224	2586, 2587,
1496, 1501,	\get@namepart@a	2674, 2684,
1523, 1530,	77, 81,	2705, 2708,
1749, 1760, 1762	1929, 1931, 1943	2835, 3074, 3075

\IfFileExists	\lastkern 270, 2388,	\MR@url 2907, 2914, 2917
. 11, 155, 165,	2396, 2408, 2546	\MRhref 2655, <u>2659</u> , 2911
1293, 1296, 1299	\lastpenalty 2389, 2391	msc-links option 111
\ifin@ 731,	\lc@do 1858, <u>1863</u>	\MultipleBibSelectWarning
935, 1130, 1443,	\lc@edef 1854 , 2314 , 2315	1282, <u>1284</u>
2141, 2511, 2522	\lccode 29	\MultipleCiteKeyWarning
ifoption package 16	\lcsymbol71	1380, 1388
\ifsame@stems 2276, 2309	\leftmargin 599, 600,	,
\ifx	621, 623, 624, 626	${f N}$
\in@ 730,	\let 23, 58, 59	name entry type 4
934, 1129, 1442,	\lfhook 1806	\name 87, 112,
2140, 2510, 2521	\linebreak 5	187, 189–191,
\ini@hyphen	\list 543	844, 860, 864,
	lite option 18	870, 887, 2182,
1971, <u>1988</u> ,	\lnscan@a 2948, <u>2964</u>	2185, 2229,
1994, 2025,	logical-quotes op-	2239, 2240,
2027, 2137, 2138	tion 7 , 110	2244, 2247,
initials option 76, 109	\lowercase	2282, 2433,
\InnerCite 1420,	. 29, 711, 857,	2948, 3052, 3063
1425, 1450,	894, 1042, 1859	\name@split
<u>1463</u> , 1555, 3004	1toutenc.dtx 72	76, <u>1908</u> , 2447
inputenc package 72	itoutenc.utx /2	\name@split@finish
\interlinepenalty 552	${f M}$	1915, 1917
inverted attribute 76	\m@ne 267, 1056	\name@split@given
isbn field $\dots 8$	\m@th 1456	76, 1909, <u>1911</u>
\issuetext . 7 , 326 ,	\macrotext 52, 55	\name@split@jr
$346, \underline{2675}, 3090$	\makeatletter 109	1912, <u>1914</u>
\itemindent 624	\makelabel 548	
		\NameCheck 1920
J	$\verb \MakeUppercase 1205 $	\ndash 8, 104,
J \j 71, 73, 1822, 1877	\MakeUppercase 1205 \mathchar 30	\ndash 8, 104, $\underline{2641}$, 2677, 2682
	$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
\j 71, 73, 1822, 1877	$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$	$\begin{array}{llllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$
\j 71, 73, 1822, 1877	\MakeUppercase 1205 \mathchar 30 \mathcode 28, 33 mathscinet package 17, 70, 71	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
\j 71, 73, 1822, 1877 journal field 38	\MakeUppercase 1205 \mathchar 30 \mathcode 28, 33 mathscinet package 17, 70, 71 \mathsurround 56	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
\j 71, 73, 1822, 1877 journal field 38 K \k 1798	\MakeUppercase 1205 \mathchar 30 \mathcode 28, 33 mathscinet package 17, 70, 71 \mathsurround 56 \mdash 8, 2641	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
\j 71, 73, 1822, 1877 journal field 38	$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
\j . 71, 73, 1822, 1877 journal field 38	$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
\j . 71, 73, 1822, 1877 journal field 38	$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
\j 71, 73, 1822, 1877 journal field 38 K \k 1798 \keep@last@digit 2777, 2781 \kern 788, 2483, 2546, 2587	$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
\j . 71, 73, 1822, 1877 journal field 38	$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
\j 71, 73, 1822, 1877 journal field 38 K \k	$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
\j 71, 73, 1822, 1877 journal field 38 K \k	$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
\j 71, 73, 1822, 1877 journal field 38 K \k 1798 \keep@last@digit 2777, 2781 \kern 788,	$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
\j 71, 73, 1822, 1877 journal field 38 K \k 1798 \keep@last@digit 2777, 2781 \kern 788,	$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
\j 71, 73, 1822, 1877 journal field 38 K \k 1798 \keep@last@digit 27777, 2781 \kern 788,	$\begin{tabular}{lllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllllll$	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
\j 71, 73, 1822, 1877 journal field 38 K \k 1798 \keep@last@digit 2777, 2781 \kern 788, 2483, 2546, 2587 klm.bib 9 L \L 1828 \l 1828 \l 1828 \label field 87, 112 \labelsep 540, 600, 626	\makeUppercase . 1205 \mathchar 30 \mathcode 28, 33 mathscinet package	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
\j . 71, 73, 1822, 1877 journal field 38 K \k 1798 \keep@last@digit 2777, 2781 \kern 788, 2483, 2546, 2587 klm.bib 9 L \L 1828 \l 1828 \l 1828 \label field 87, 112 \labelsep 540, 600, 626 \labelwidth	\makeUppercase . 1205 \mathchar 30 \mathcode 28, 33 \mathscinet package	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
\j . 71, 73, 1822, 1877 journal field 38 K \k 1798 \keep@last@digit 2777, 2781 \kern 788, 2483, 2546, 2587 klm.bib 9 L \L 1828 \l 1828 \l 1828 \label field 87, 112 \labelsep 540, 600, 626 \labelwidth 598, 599, 620-622	\makeUppercase . 1205 \mathchar 30 \mathcode 28, 33 mathscinet package	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$
\j . 71, 73, 1822, 1877 journal field 38 K \k 1798 \keep@last@digit 2777, 2781 \kern 788, 2483, 2546, 2587 klm.bib 9 L \L 1828 \l 1828 \l 1828 \label field 87, 112 \labelsep 540, 600, 626 \labelwidth	\makeUppercase . 1205 \mathchar 30 \mathcode 28, 33 \mathscinet package	$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$

\nopunct 7 , 123 ,		$\print@date 2554,$
1440, 1660, 2570	6, 102, 331,	2716, 2717,
\normal@bibdef	371, 393, 437,	2733, 2747, 3073
31, 32,	455, 2615,	\print@edition
651, <u>653</u> , 666, 1280	$3095, \frac{1}{3119},$	2749, <u>2752</u>
\NormalCatcodes 37	3141, 3163,	\print@full@date .
\normalfont 512	3181, 3214, 3230	_
		2722, 2726, 2733
\normalize@edef	\parse@MR 2906, 2913	\print@month@day .
$\dots \dots 1840,$	partial field 102	2729, <u>2734</u>
1976, 2184, 2950	pcatcode package 18	\print@one@dash
\number	place field 4	1659, 1691
30, 2407, 2736,	\Plural 8, 93,	\print@partial
2761, 2767, 2777	<i>96</i> , <u>2412</u> , <u>2491</u> ,	. <u>2612</u> , 2666–2669
	2494, 2499,	\print@primary
O	2606, 3340, 3345	
\0 1825	\polhk 1808	969, 972, 976, 2466
\o 1825	_	\PrintAuthors 6,
\NbsoleteCiteOptionWarni	\pop@bracket 2616, 2619	7, 317, 380,
\ObsoleteCiteOptionWarnin	"%pop@bracket@a	446, 464, 490,
\ocite 1532,	2627, 2630	$976, \underline{2472}, 3081,$
	\PopCatcodes 2923, 3199	3128, 3172,
<u>1535,</u> 1538,	\pp@scan 2677, 2680	3190, 3206,
<u>2994</u> , 3005–3008	\pp@scan@a . 2677, 2682	3258, 3315, 3329
\ocitelist \dots 3003	\prev@cite 63,	\PrintBackRefs
\ocites . $56, 1536, 2997$	64, 1605, <u>1640</u> ,	823, <u>1756</u> , 2810
\OE 71, 1824		
\oe 71, 1824	1648, 1675,	\PrintBook 386,
\on@line 15	1693, 1696,	2558, 3135 , 3264
\OpenBBLFile 1274, <u>1350</u>	1697, 1704, 1705	\PrintCiteNames
\openin 1294, 1297, 1300	\prev@cite@cb	$\dots \dots 2965,$
\or 2361, 2363,	<i>64</i> , <u>1641</u> , 1692	2967, 3035, 3038
	\prev@citekey	\PrintCNY $2966, 3034$
2741–2743,	816, 826, 2297	\PrintConference .
2778, 2884–2886	\prev@names	385,
organization field 4	. 1460, 3041, 3043	<u>2532</u> , 3134, 3263
\OtherCite . 1555 , $\underline{1570}$		
\othercitelist	\previous@primary	\PrintConferenceDetails
1546, <u>1549</u>	98,	$403, \underline{2535}, 3276$
\othercites . 1541 , $\underline{1542}$	575, 957, 962,	\PrintConferenceDetails@
\output@inner@xref@	2473, 2490, 2597	. 2539, 2542, <u>2545</u>
694, 729	\previous@stem 2168 ,	\PrintContributions
\output@xref@	2178, 2275, 2942	$\dots 321, 342,$
	\previous@year . 90 ,	363, 384, 413,
\output@xref@a	2170, 2277, 2944	429, <u>2501</u> , 3086,
_	\prime 7	3112, 3133,
688–692, 709	\print@backrefs	3156, 3210,
D		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
P	<u>1753</u> , 2810	3227, 3244, 3262, 3202
\PackageError 106	\print@citenames .	3262, 3287, 3302
\PackageInfo 1749	3021,	\PrintDate 8 ,
$\PackageWarning 105$	$3027, 3047, \underline{3061}$	467, 2706,
\PackageWarningNoLine	\print@contribution	2711, 2716,
4	2504-2507, 2509	3072, 3082,

3105, 3129,	3165, 3183,	\process@dots
3151, 3173, 3191	3219, 3253,	80, 84, 1980, <u>2042</u>
\PrintDateB 369,	3269, 3309, 3323	\process@hyphens 80,
	\PrintReviews 8,	82, 84, 1979, <u>1989</u>
$452, \underline{2717}, 3216,$	336, 376, 398,	\process@names
3232, 3249,	442, 460, <u>2660</u> ,	1981, <u>2093</u>
3267, 3292,	$3100, \frac{1}{3124},$	\process@one@dot .
3307, 3321, 3332	3146, 3168, 3186	83, 2045,
\PrintDateField 469,	\PrintSeries 92, 93,	<u>2053</u> , 2075, 2090
2718, 3195, 3334	97, 2328, 2433,	\process@one@dot@a
\PrintDatePosted .	2502, 2661,	2055, <u>2057</u>
$2709, \underline{2747}$	2664, 2672,	\process@one@dot@b
\PrintDatePV	3004, 3052, 3063	2062, 2074
$\dots 325, 345, \underline{2704}$	\PrintSeries@a	\process@one@dot@c
\PrintDOI 329, 391,	93, 2335, 2337	2064, 2077
<u>2701</u> , 3093, 3139		\process@one@dot@d
\PrintEdition	\PrintThesisType .	. 2072, 2084, <u>2086</u>
7, 8, 360, 410,	449,	\process@one@hyphen
$428, \underline{2748}, 3109,$	<u>2686</u> , 3176, 3318	81, 1992,
3155, 3248, 3291	\PrintTranslation	<u>1999</u> , 2021, 2036
\PrintEditorsA		\process@one@hyphen@a
7, 8, 97,	372, 394, 438,	83, 84, 2001, <u>2003</u>
98, 972, <u>2489</u> , <u>3338</u>	456, <u>2575</u> , 3096,	\process@one@hyphen@b
\PrintEditorsB	3120, 3142,	. 2009, 2012, <u>2020</u>
7, 361,	3164, 3182, 3218, 3252, 3268, 3308, 3322	\process@one@hyphen@c
$411, \underline{2498}, 3110$	3218, 3252,	2014, <u>2023</u>
\PrintEditorsC 7, <u>2486</u>	5200, 5500, 5522	\process@one@hyphen@d
\PrinteSeries@a . $\frac{2430}{2337}$	\PrintTranslatorsA	$$ 81, 2030, $\underline{2032}$
\PrintISBNs 2671		\process@xrefs 677, 703
\PrintNameList 352,	98, 969, 2596, 3343	\ProcessExclusiveOptions
2485, 3242,	\PrintTranslatorsB	
$\frac{2485}{3243}$, 3285 , 3286		\ProcessOptions 151
	\PrintTranslatorsC	\prop 286, 288, 2455
\PrintNames 97,		
$\frac{2429}{2485}$, 2477 ,	412, 2593, 3111	\prop@reset 299
2485, 2487,	\PrintYear 8, 106, <u>2746</u>	\protected@edef
2494, 2499, 2601	proceedings entry	1169 1212 1221
2594, 2601,	type 7	1163, 1212, 1221
2606, 3340, 3345	\process@bare@dot	\ProvidesFile 1314
\PrintNames@a 2430, <u>2432</u>	2059, 2069	\ProvidesPackage 3, 3203
\PrintPartials 322,	\process@citelist	publisher field 38
<u>2663</u> , 3087, 3211	1451,	\purge@accent 1874, <u>1905</u>
\PrintPrimary 7,	1589, 2800,	\purge@edef
356, 424, 2462,		. <u>1870</u> , 2312, 2313
2584, 3104,	2805, 2863, <u>2976</u>	\purge@edef@
3150, 3236, 3298	\process@citelist@sorted	, ,
\printref 1757	<u>1573</u> , 1589	1895, 1896, 1900
\PrintReprint . 333,	\process@citelist@unsorte	· —
373, 395, 439,	1578,	74, 1887, <u>1889</u>
$457, \underline{2561}, 3097,$	<u>1586,</u> 2800,	\push@bracket 2616, 2619
3121, 3143,	2805, 2863, 2976	\PushCatcodes 37

${f R}$	560, 660, 705,	\set@firstname
\r 1799	2514, 2523, 2925	. 2430, <u>2440</u> , 3031
\rasp 1834		\set@name 2441,
\read 1325	${f s}$	2444, 2446, 3032
\ReadBibData 1275, 1292	\safe@set \dots 82,	\set@name@a
\ReadBibData@a	1609, 1616,	98, 2448, 2450
. 1304, 1308, <u>1313</u>	1632, 1666,	\set@namea <u>2450</u>
\ReadBibLoop	1673, 1689, 2259	\set@othername 2430,
. 1317, <u>1321</u> , 1335	\same@stemsfalse 2319	2435-2437, 2443
\ReadBibLoop@a	\same@stemstrue . 2317	\setbib@ 31, 32, 34-36
1326, 1330	\sameauthors	\setbib@ 31, 32, 34-30 \setbib@ 780, 789,
\ReadBibLoop@b	\dots 7, 8, 2474,	
1337, <u>1341</u>	2480, 2491, 2598	794, 797, 800,
$\ReadBibLoop@e \overline{1330}$	\save@labelwidth .	803, 1002, 2590
\refname $\frac{1}{48}, \frac{1199}{1219}, \frac{1}{1219}$		\setbib@article
\RequirePackage 5,	\save@primary $825, \overline{958}$	789, 1002
12, 36, 125, 156,	\section*	\setbib@book 2572
166, 179, 182,	\selbibdef@a . 750, 752	\setbib@conference 2533
183, 2902, 3204	\selbibdef@b . $754, \overline{757}$	\setbib@contribution
\reset@nth@property 882	\select@auxlanguage	$\dots \dots 2514$
\resetbiblist	$\dots 278, \underline{285}, 2453$	\setbib@incollection
596, <u>619</u> , 1239	\selective@bibdef	<u>483</u> , 794, 797, 800
\ResetCapSFCodes .	31,	\setbib@innerbook 2559
556, <u>603</u>	60, <u>749</u> , 1264, 1562	\setbib@inproceedings
\resolve@inner 2520,	\selectlanguage	
$2533, \overline{2559},$. 42, 43, 288, 1048	\setbib@misc 657
2562, 2576, 2613	\SentenceSpace 336,	\setbib@nameBE
\restore@labelwidth	376, 398, 442,	$2419, 2456$
544, <u>594</u>	$460, 1754, \underline{2789},$	\setbib@nameinverted
\RestrictedSetKeys	$3100, \frac{3124}{3124}$	2424, 3032
12,	3146, 3168, 3186	\setbib@nameLE
22, 298, 560,	$\verb \series@add . 2346, \underline{2350}$. 2414, 2441, 2444
659, 681, 705,	\series@add@ 93	\setbib@partial . 2613
2513, 2523, 2925	\series@add@a 2330, 2362	\setbib@TYPE 20
review field 6, 8	\series@add@b 2331, 2365	
rkeyval package	\series@add@c	\setcounter 501
6, 11, 22, 81	. 2332, 2367, 2374	\settowidth 580, 620
\rkv@DSAK 22	\series@add@d 2333, 2371	\sfcode 95, 115-120,
\rkv@setter 930, 950	\series@add@e 2334, 2356	606, 2398, 2556
\rkvIfAdditive 276	\series@index	\shade@cite
\rkvIfEmpty	$\dots 22, 267,$. <u>1757</u> , 1758, 1765
. 18, 186, 561,	296, 843, 855,	shaderef package 68
564, 2926, 2932	882, 2327, 2345,	short-journals op-
\romannumeral 107	2351, 2353,	tion 17, 110
\rsk@resume 747	2358, 2360,	short-months option 110
\rsk@set 33, 681	2370, 2373, 2512	short-publishers op-
\rsk@set@a 22	\series@total	tion 17, 110
\rsk@set@b 22	2339, 2340,	shortalphabetic op-
\rsk@toks 11,	2364, 2370, 2373	tion 108
12 32 36 299	\set 688-698	showkeys package 5/ 68

\SingularPlural 8, 93, 96,	3132, 3152, 3154, 3174, 3175	\utilde 1803
2341, 2343, 2412	\textquotedblleft 2635	${f V}$
\sixt@@n 1355, 1361	\textquotedblright 2638	\v 1802
\SK@ 1101, 1762, 1780	\textsc 92	\value 533
\SK@@label . 1101, 1779	\textsubscript 7	\vdef 53 , 641, 1410, 1475
\SK@@ref 1762	\textsuperscript 7	\voltext 7,
\soft 1809	\texttt 20	365, 415, 2674,
sorted option 16	\tf@brf 2816, 2817	3114, 3241, 3284
\space 81	\TH 1831	\vphantom 2914
\spacefactor 111,	\th 1831	-
123, 2398, 2400,	\the 32, 36	\mathbf{W}
2556, 2652, 2789	\thebib 518,	\widowpenalty \dots 554
\SS 1830	617, 620, 1071,	\wrap@accent
\ss 1830	1073, 1099, <u>2173</u>	\dots 74, 1843, <u>1851</u>
\star@ 739, 1405,	thebibliography envi-	wrapper macros, defi-
1463, 2978,	ronment <u>1237</u>	nition 13
2991, 2995,	\thebibliography . 109	
3014, 3022, 3028	\thesis@type 2687, 2690	X
\star@bibdef 31,	\thinspace 2482	xref field
633, 664, 721, 1316	\thr@@ 2364, 2770	$\verb \xref@add@toks 912, \underline{927}$
\stepcounter 538	\toks@ 20, 77	\xref@append . 913, 948
\string 72	\tprime 7	\xref@check@a
\strip@MRprefix	\TrailingHyphenWarning	831–833, <u>837</u>
2643, 2654	2008, <u>2039</u>	\mathrm{xref@check@aa} $844, 854$
\strip@prefix 20, 52	transition field $6, 20, 37$	\xref@check@ab $866, 873$
\SubEtal 2354, 2356, <u>2610</u>	\tsub 7	\xref@check@b
\surround@names	\tsup 7	834, 835, <u>890</u>
2214, 2216	\ttfamily 1504	\xref@check@c
\SwapBreak 94,	\tw@ 2295, 2353	. 39, 830, 901, 906
95, 272, 2331-	\typeout 173, 1270, 1272	\xref@ID . 916-918, 920
2334, 2383,	(:JF::::: ::::, :=:::; :=:::	\XRefWarning
2499, 2553, 2606	${f U}$	918, 955, 2526
\symbol	\u 1801	\XrefWarning 955
(Bymbol /1	\uarc 1804	xyz.aux 9
${f T}$	\udot 1807	xyz.bbl 9
\t 1800	\undefined 1223	xyz.tex 9
tabbing environment 72	\U ndefinedCiteWarning	Y
\textbf 5, 324, 344, 3089	$\dots 1494, \underline{1499}$	y2k option . 86, 111, <u>128</u>
textcmds package	\unkern 2388	\ycite 59, 1533,
8, 17, 103	\unpenalty 2392	
\textemdash 8, 2641	\unskip 80 , 1988 ,	1535, 1539, 1540, 2977, 3017
\textendash 8, 1660, 2642	2387, 2652, 2747	$1540, \ \underline{2977}, \ 3017$ \ycites $\underline{1534}, \ \underline{2980}$
\textfont 23	\uparrow 1754	\year@short
\textit 318, 320, 341,	\upn 102, 2616, <u>2618</u> , 2631	· ·
357, 359, 381,	upref package 102	. <u>2257</u> , 2264, 2892
383, 425, 427,	\upshape 1456	${f z}$
447, 448, 3083,	\url 18, 468,	\Z 608
3085, 3106,	2790, 3194, 3333	\zap@space
3108, 3130,	\use@accent	643, 1412, 1477
, ,	. 1844, <u>1850</u> , 1856	, , ,